

FOURTH EDITION

# THE ASAM CRITERIA

Treatment Criteria for Addictive, Substance-Related,  
and Co-occurring Conditions

**VOLUME 1 – ADULTS**



**SUPPLEMENTARY  
RESOURCES**

# Contents

---

Appendix C: Core Reassessment Measures, 3

Appendix F: Standardized Instruments, 6

Appendix G: Resources, 11

Appendix H: Conflicts of Interest, 18

Abbreviations and Acronyms, 25

References, 31

## Appendix C

# Core Reassessment Measures

---

---

The utilization of validated screening and assessment tools are essential to the delivery of high-quality care. The following (or similar) standardized measures and/or tools could be administered at baseline and then repeated at regular intervals.<sup>a</sup>

Administration may also be symptom driven, in which case the clinician would use their judgment to determine when new and/or worsening symptoms warrant new and/or repeated assessment. Examples of standardized instruments<sup>b</sup> are provided, but clinicians should select measures that best fit their settings and patient populations.

## Outpatient Treatment Settings

### Dimension 1: Intoxication, Withdrawal, and Addiction Medications

If new intoxication or withdrawal risks are identified, the patient should be evaluated by a medical professional.

- Standardized instruments (eg, Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol Revised [CIWA-Ar], Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale [COWS]) should be used to measure withdrawal.

### Dimension 2: Biomedical Conditions

The patient's self-rated physical health and the clinician's observations of the patient's health status should be evaluated and documented, including any changes to diet and physical activity since the last assessment.

- Self-rated physical health can be measured with standardized instruments (eg, Brief Addiction Monitor [BAM], Treatment Effectiveness Assessment [TEA], 12-Item Short Form Health Survey [SF-12]).
- When sleep issues are identified, standardized instruments (eg, Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index [PSQI]) can be used to measure sleep quality.

### Dimension 3: Psychiatric and Cognitive Conditions

Both patient-reported and clinician-observed changes in the patient's mental health and/or cognitive function since their last assessment should be evaluated and documented.

- The Patient Health Questionnaire brief screener (PHQ-2) can be administered for all patients.
  - The PHQ-9 can be administered for patients with known depression-related diagnoses, as well as for patients who have not been previously diagnosed with depression but screen positive on the PHQ-2.
  - The Geriatric Depression Scale (GDS) can be administered for older adult patients with depression-related diagnoses.

---

<sup>a</sup> Please see Section II: Continuum of Care for guidance on assessment frequency, as well as intervals stated within guidance for use of specific standardized instruments.

<sup>b</sup> Please see Appendix F for more examples of standardized instruments.

- The Generalized Anxiety Disorder brief screener (GAD-2) can be administered for all patients.
  - The GAD-7 can be administered for patients with known anxiety-related diagnoses, as well as for patients who have not been previously diagnosed with anxiety-related disorders but screen positive on the GAD-2.
  - The Geriatric Anxiety Inventory (GAI) can be administered for older adult patients with anxiety-related diagnoses.
- The Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) screener can be administered for all patients who have past or present risk factors for suicidality.
  - The C-SSRS full scale can be administered for patients who screen positive for current suicidality or self-harm.
- The patient’s ability to fulfill responsibilities and their functioning in employment and relationships can be measured with standardized instruments (eg, TEA).
- The Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MoCA) can be administered for patients who have known or suspected cognitive impairment or who are at risk for cognitive impairment.

#### Dimension 4: Substance Use-Related Risks

Any substance use since the patient’s last assessment should be evaluated and documented through the use of patient report and observations from clinicians or third parties. Drug testing and toxicology may be used as appropriate, with results interpreted by a medical professional acting within their scope of practice.<sup>c</sup>

- Self-reported substance use can be measured with standardized instruments (eg, BAM, TEA).
- Clinician or third-party observations can be supplemented by a variety of measures, including:
  - the patient’s cravings and/or urges to use since their last assessment (eg, BAM, Visual Analog Scale [VAS] for cravings);
  - the patient’s current self-efficacy to avoid use (eg, BAM);
  - steps that the patient has taken to maintain recovery since their last assessment, which may include engagement in counseling, attendance at mutual help groups, adherence to medications for SUD treatment, and practice of mindfulness and/or stress reduction techniques, which can be measured with standardized instruments (eg, BAM); and
  - recovery capital<sup>d</sup> (eg, Brief Assessment of Recovery Capital-10 [BARC-10]).

## Residential/Inpatient Treatment Settings

### Dimension 1: Intoxication, Withdrawal, and Addiction Medications

If new intoxicated or withdrawal risks are identified, the patient should be evaluated by a medical professional.

- Standardized instruments (eg, CIWA-Ar, COWS) should be used to measure withdrawal.
- Self-rated physical health can be measured with standardized instruments (eg, SF-12).
- When sleep issues are identified, standardized instruments (eg, PSQI) should be used to measure sleep quality.

<sup>c</sup> Please see ASAM’s *Appropriate Use of Drug Testing in Clinical Addiction Medicine* consensus statement for guidance.

<sup>d</sup> Recovery capital is defined as the total resources available to a person to support them with finding and sustaining their recovery.

### Dimension 3: Psychiatric and Cognitive Conditions

Both patient-reported and clinician-observed changes in the patient's mental health and/or cognitive function since their last assessment should be evaluated and documented.

- The PHQ-2 can be administered for all patients.
  - The PHQ-9 can be administered for patients with known depression-related diagnoses, as well as for patients who have not been previously diagnosed with depression but screen positive on the PHQ-2.
  - The GDS can be administered for older adult patients with depression-related diagnoses.
- The GAD-2 can be administered for all patients.
  - The GAD-7 can be administered for patients with known anxiety-related diagnoses, as well as for patients who have not been previously diagnosed with anxiety-related disorders but screen positive on the GAD-2.
  - The GAI can be administered for older adult patients with anxiety-related diagnoses.
- The C-SSRS screener can be administered for all patients who have past or present risk factors for suicidality.
  - The C-SSRS full scale can be administered for patients who screen positive for current suicidality or self-harm.
- The MoCA can be administered for patients who have known cognitive impairment or who are suspected to have or at risk for cognitive impairment.

### Dimension 4: Substance Use-Related Risks

The patient's current self-efficacy to avoid substance use should be evaluated and documented. Standardized instruments (eg, VAS for cravings) can be used to measure the patient's cravings and/or urges to use since their last assessment.

### Dimension 5: Recovery Environment Interactions

The patient's progress toward creating a recovery environment that is safe and supportive should be evaluated and documented.

### Dimension 6: Person-Centered Considerations

Changes to person-centered considerations that could be impacting the patient's ability to actively engage in their treatment and recovery should be evaluated and documented.

- Barriers to care and/or social determinants of health (SDOH) can be measured with standardized instruments such as PRAPARE.
- Quality of life can be measured with standardized instruments such as WHOQOL-BREF.



## Appendix F

# Standardized Instruments

---

---

## Withdrawal Severity and Physical Dependence

[Tobacco, Alcohol, Prescription medication, and other Substance use \(TAPS\) Tool](#)

### Alcohol

[Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol, revised \(CIWAAr\)](#)

### Nicotine

[Cigarette Dependence Scale](#)

[Fagerström Test of Nicotine Dependence \(FTND\)](#)

Minnesota Nicotine Withdrawal Scale (MNWS)

Nicotine Withdrawal Symptom Scale

### Opioids

Clinical Institute Narcotic Assessment (CINA)

[Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale \(COWS\)](#)

[Subjective Opiate Withdrawal Scale \(SOWS\)](#)

## Substance Use Screening Tools

[CRAFFT \(Car, Relax, Alone, Forget, Family/Friends, and Trouble\) screening test](#)

[Drug Abuse Screening Test \(DAST-10\)](#)

National Institute on Drug Abuse, [NIDA Quick Screen](#)

[NIDA-Modified Alcohol, Smoking, and Substance Involvement Screening Test \(NMASSIST\)](#)

[Tobacco, Alcohol, Prescription medication, and other Substance use \(TAPS\) Tool](#)

## Alcohol

[Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test \(AUDIT\)](#)

[Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test short form \(AUDIT-C\)](#)

## Opioids

[Opioid Risk Tool \(ORT\)](#)

## Substance Use in Pregnancy

[The 4Ps Screening Tool \(Parents, Partners, Past, and Present\)](#)

[Substance Use Risk Profile-Pregnancy Scale \(SURP-P\)](#)

# Physical Health

## Overall

[12-Item Short Form Health Survey \(SF-12\)](#)

## Sleep

[Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index \(PSQI\)](#)

## Pain

[Behavioral Pain Scale \(BPS\)](#)

[Brief Pain Inventory \(BPI\)](#)

[Checklist of Nonverbal Pain Indicators \(CNPI\)](#)

[Chronic Pain Acceptance Questionnaire-Revised \(CPAQ-R\)](#)

[Dallas Pain Questionnaire \(DPQ\)](#)

[Descriptor Differential Scale \(DDS\)](#)

[Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire \(FABQ\)](#)

[McGill Pain Questionnaire](#)

[Oswestry Disability Index \(ODI\)](#)

Pain Outcomes Profile (POP)

[Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System \(PROMIS\) Pain Interference Short Form](#)

[Verbal Descriptor Scale \(Pain Thermometer Scale\)](#)

[Visual Analogue Scale \(VAS\) for pain](#)

## Visual Acuity

Glasgow visual acuity chart

[Snellen eye chart](#)

## Hearing Loss

[Hearing Handicap Inventory for Adults \(HHIA\)](#)

[Hearing Handicap Inventory for the Elderly Screening Version \(HHIE-S\)](#)

## Functional Status

[Barthel Index](#) of basic activities of daily living (ADL)

[Katz Index of Independence in Activities of Daily Living](#)

[Lawton-Brody Instrumental Activities of Daily Living Scale \(IADL\)](#)

## Nutrition

[Mini Nutritional Assessment \(MNA\)](#)

## Mental Health

[Behavior and Symptom Identification Scale-Teen \(BASIS-T\)](#)

[Mental Health Screening Form III \(MHSF-III\)](#)

[Outcome Questionnaire \(OQ\)](#)

[Patient Health Questionnaire-9 \(PHQ-9\)](#) and [PHQ brief screener \(PHQ-2\)](#)

[Richmond Agitation Sedation Scale \(RASS\)](#)



## Anxiety

[Generalized Anxiety Disorder-7 \(GAD-7\) and Generalized Anxiety Disorder 2-item \(GAD-2\)](#)

[Geriatric Anxiety Inventory \(GAI\)](#)

[State-Trait Anxiety Inventory for Adults \(STAI-AD\)](#)

## Depression

[Beck Depression Inventory \(BDI\)](#)

[Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale \(CES-D\)](#)

[Geriatric Depression Scale \(GDS\)](#)

[Hamilton Depression Rating Scale \(HDRS or HAM-D\)](#)

## Suicidality

[Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale \(C-SSRS\) and C-SSRS screen version \(C-SSRS Screen\)](#)

## Trauma

[Davidson Trauma Scale \(DTS\)](#)

[HITS \(Hurt-Insult-Threaten-Scream\) domestic violence screening tool](#)

[PTSD Checklist for \*DSM-5\* \(PCL-5\)](#)

## Cognitive Functioning

[Mini-Mental State Examination \(MMSE\)](#)

[Mini-Mental State Examination, 2nd Edition \(MMSE-2\)](#)

[Montreal Cognitive Assessment \(MoCA\)](#)

[Ohio State University TBI Identification Method \(OSU TBI-ID\) and](#)

[OSU TBI-ID Short Form \(OSU TBI-IDSF\)](#)

[Saint Louis University Mental Status Exam \(SLUMS\)](#)

## Functioning

[Treatment Effectiveness Assessment \(TEA\)](#)

[World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 \(WHODAS 2.0\)](#)

## Quality of Life

[World Health Organization Quality of Life abbreviated instrument \(WHOQOL-BREF\)](#)

## Substance Use-Related Risks

[Brief Addiction Monitor \(BAM\) and Brief Addiction Monitor-Revised \(BAM-R\)](#)

[Risk Index for Overdose or Serious Opioid-Induced Respiratory Depression \(RIOSORD\)](#)

[Risky, Impulsive, and Self-Destructive Behavior Questionnaire \(RISQ\)](#)

Visual Analog Scale (VAS) for craving

## Recovery Capital

[Assessment of Recovery Capital \(ARC\)](#)

[Brief Assessment of Recovery Capital \(BARC-10\)](#)

[Recovery Capital \(REC-CAP\) tool](#)

## Motivation and Resources Needed to Participate in Treatment

[Protocol for Responding to Assessing Patient Assets, Risks, and Experiences \(PRAPARE\)](#)

[Session Rating Scale \(SRS\)](#)

[Stages of Change Readiness and Treatment Eagerness Scale \(SOCRATES\)](#)

[Treatment Perceptions Questionnaire \(TPQ\)](#)

[University of Rhode Island Change Assessment Scale \(URICA\)](#)



## Appendix G

# Resources

---

### *The ASAM Criteria Resources*

[ASAM CONTINUUM: \*The ASAM Criteria\* Decision Engine](#)

[ASAM CO-Triage](#)

[ASAM Level of Care Certification Program](#)

[\*The ASAM Criteria Assessment Interview Guide\*](#)

[\*The ASAM Criteria Implementation Guide\*](#)

[\*The ASAM Criteria Navigator\*](#)

[\*The ASAM Criteria Training and Consulting\*](#)

### General Addiction Resources

ASAM's [\*Appropriate Use of Drug Testing in Clinical Addiction Medicine\*](#) consensus statement

[\*Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health\*](#)

[\*Key Substance Use and Mental Health Indicators in the United States: Results From the 2020 National Survey on Drug Use and Health\*](#)

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration's (SAMHSA) [Evidence-Based Practices Resource Center](#)

SAMHSA's [practitioner training](#)

World Health Organization (WHO) and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC): [International Standards for the Treatment of Drug Use Disorders](#)

## Alcohol Resources

[The American Psychiatric Association \(APA\) Practice Guideline for the Pharmacological Treatment of Patients With Alcohol Use Disorder](#)

[The ASAM Clinical Practice Guideline on Alcohol Withdrawal Management](#)

## Nicotine/Tobacco Resources

ASAM's [Integrating Tobacco Use Disorder Interventions in Addiction Treatment: A Guide for Addiction Treatment Clinicians and Programs](#)

CHEST Foundation [Tobacco Dependence Treatment Toolkit](#)

[Smokefree.gov](#)

## Opioid and Pain Resources

[The ASAM National Practice Guideline for the Treatment of Opioid Use Disorder: 2020 Focused Update](#)

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) [Pocket Guide: Tapering Opioids for Chronic Pain](#)

The Department of Veterans Affairs and Department of Defense [VA/DoD Clinical Practice Guideline for the Use of Opioids in the Management of Chronic Pain](#)

National Academy of Medicine [The 3Cs Framework for Pain and Unhealthy Substance Use](#)

[The President's Commission on Combating Drug Addiction and the Opioid Crisis](#)

Quinones S. [Dreamland: The True Tale of America's Opiate Epidemic](#). Bloomsbury Publishing; 2015.

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) [TIP 54: Managing Chronic Pain in Adults With or in Recovery From Substance Use Disorders](#)

Tompkins DA, Hobelmann JG, Compton P. Providing chronic pain management in the “Fifth Vital Sign” era: historical and treatment perspectives on a modern-day medical dilemma. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2017;173 Suppl 1(Suppl 1):S11-S21. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2016.12.002](#)

## Mental Health Resources

[Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics \(CCBHCs\)](#)

[Child and Adolescent Level of Care/Service Intensity Utilization System \(CALOCUS-CASII\)](#)

[Collaborative Care model \(CoCM\)](#)

[COMPASS-EZ](#) self-assessment tool for behavioral health programs

[Comprehensive, Continuous, Integrated System of Care \(CCISC\) Model](#)

[Dual Diagnosis Capability in Addiction Treatment \(DDCAT\) Toolkit](#)

[Level of Care Utilization System \(LOCUS\) for Psychiatric and Addiction Services](#)

Minkoff K, Covell NH. Recommendations for integrated systems and services for people with co-occurring mental health and substance use conditions. *Psychiatr Serv.* 2022;73(6):686-689.  
doi:<https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ps.202000839>

[Project ECHO](#)

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) [TIP 42: Substance Use Disorder Treatment for People With Co-occurring Disorders](#)

## Recovery Resources

[The Advanced Recovery Management System \(ARMS\)](#)

[National Alliance for Recovery Residences \(NARR\)](#)

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) [SAMHSA's Working Definition of Recovery: 10 Guiding Principles of Recovery](#)

## Resources for Women

[Family-Based Residential Treatment Directory of Residential Substance Use Disorder Treatment Programs for Parents with Children](#)

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) [Services Grant Program for Residential Treatment for Pregnant and Postpartum Women](#)

SAMHSA [TIP 39: Substance Use Disorder Treatment and Family Therapy](#)

SAMHSA [TIP 51: Substance Abuse Treatment: Addressing the Specific Needs of Women](#)

## Harm Reduction Resources

[National Harm Reduction Coalition \(HRC\)](#)

## Trauma Resources

[The National Action Plan to Combat Human Trafficking](#)

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) [TIP 57: Trauma-Informed Care in Behavioral Health Services](#)

[SAMHSA's Concept of Trauma and Guidance for a Trauma-Informed Approach](#)

Warshaw C, Tinnon E, et al. [Coercion Related to Mental Health and Substance Use in the Context of Intimate Partner Violence: A Toolkit for Screening, Assessment, and Brief Counseling in Primary Care and Behavioral Health Settings](#)

## Language, Inclusivity, and Equity Resources

[Addiction Language Guide](#)

[Addictionary](#)

American Psychiatric Association's (APA) [DSM-5 Handbook on the Cultural Formulation Interview](#)

The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) [Guide to Disability Rights Laws](#)

[ASAM's Advancing Racial Justice and Health Equity in the Context of Addiction Medicine](#) policy statement series

ASAM's public policy statement [Racial Justice Beyond Health Care: Addressing the Broader Structural Issues at the Intersection of Racism, Drug Use, and Addiction](#)

Chang S, Singh A, dickey I. [A Clinician's Guide to Gender-Affirming Care](#). New Harbinger Publications; 2018.

[GLADD Media Reference Guide, 11th Edition](#)

Institute of Medicine's (IOM) [Unequal Treatment: Confronting Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Health Care](#)

[Mental Health: Culture, Race, and Ethnicity: A Supplement to Mental Health: A Report of the Surgeon General](#)

National Institute on Drug Abuse's (NIDA), [Words Matter: Preferred Language for Talking About Addiction](#)

NIDA's [Your Words Matter—Language Showing Compassion and Care for Women, Infants, Families, and Communities Impacted by Substance Use Disorder](#)

World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH) [Standards of Care for the Health of Transgender and Gender Diverse People, Version 8](#)

## Criminal Justice Resources

National Institute on Drug Abuse's (NIDA) [Criminal Justice DrugFacts](#)

## Utilization Review and Management Resources

42 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 2: [Confidentiality of Substance Use Disorder Patient Records](#)

ACT Center's [The Chronic Care Model](#)

American Medication Association's (AMA) [Definitions of “Screening” and “Medical Necessity” Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services](#)

[Consensus Statement on Improving the Prior Authorization Process](#)

[Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 \(HIPAA\)](#)

Maryland Department of Health Developmental Disabilities Administration, [DDA Medicaid Waiver Programs](#)

[The Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008 \(MHPAEA\)](#)

[National Committee for Quality Assurance \(NCQA\)](#)

## Health Technology Resources

[Addiction Medicine Practice-Based Research Network \(AMNet\)](#)

[Addiction Technology Transfer Center Network \(ATTC\)](#)

[Addiction Treatment Locator, Assessment, and Standards \(ATLAS\) platform](#)

American Psychiatric Association's (APA) [App Advisor](#)

APA's [PsychPRO](#)

CHESS Health [Connections App](#)

[Just-in-Time Adaptive Interventions \(JITAI\)](#)

[Lyssn](#)

## Medical Education Resources

Structural Competency Working Group (SCWG), [structural competency curriculum](#)

## Safety-Sensitive Occupations Resources

Table G.1

INDUSTRY-GOVERNED REGULATORY BODIES AND RESOURCES FOR SAFETY-SENSITIVE OCCUPATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES (NON-INCLUSIVE)		
Industry	Occupation(s)	Agency/Organization
Health Care	Physicians (including resident physicians and medical students), nurse practitioners, physician assistants Depending on state, may also serve other medical professionals, including but not limited to chiropractors, dentists, nurses, psychologists, podiatrists, pharmacists, and veterinarians	<a href="#">Federation of State Physician Health Programs (FSPHP)</a> <a href="#">Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB)</a>
Transportation	Aviation pilots	<a href="#">Human Intervention Motivational Study (HIMS)</a>
Security	US Air Force	<a href="#">Air Force Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention and Treatment (ADAPT) Program</a>
	US Coast Guard	<a href="#">US Coast Guard Drug and Alcohol Program</a>
	US Marine Corps	<a href="#">Marine Corps Substance Abuse Program</a>
	US Navy	<a href="#">Bureau of Medicine and Surgery Substance Related Disorder Treatment Services</a>
	US Department of Veterans Affairs	<a href="#">Substance Use Treatment for Veterans</a>
Public Administration	Judges, lawyers, law students	<a href="#">Commission on Lawyer Assistance Programs (CoLAP)</a>



Table G.2

REPORTING ALGORITHM FOR DIFFERENT SAFETY-SENSITIVE INDUSTRIES (NON-INCLUSIVE)		
Industry	Agency/Organization	Reporting Algorithm
Health Care	Federation of State Physician Health Programs (FSPHP)	Reporting falls under the jurisdiction of <a href="#">each state's PHP</a> or mandatory reporting statutes
Transportation	U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)	<a href="#">DOT Random Testing Rates</a> <a href="#">The Substance Abuse Professional Guidelines</a>
	Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)	<a href="#">Drug and Alcohol Event – FAA Certification Aid – Required Information</a> <a href="#">DUI/DWI/Alcohol Incidents – Disposition Table</a> <a href="#">Drug Use – Past or Present – Disposition Table</a>
	Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA)	<a href="#">Implementation Guidelines for Alcohol and Drug Regulations in Highway Transportation</a>

## Other Resources

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ), [Care Coordination](#)

National Alliance for Model State Drug Laws (NAMSDL), [Summary and Impact Analysis of State Laws Addressing Predatory and Unethical Substance Use Disorder Treatment Practices](#)

National Learning Consortium (NLC), [Shared Decision Making](#)

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) [Operationalizing Recovery-Oriented Systems](#)

US Food and Drug Administration (FDA), [Facts About the Current Good Manufacturing Practices \(CGMP\)](#)

US Public Health Service, [Preexposure Prophylaxis for the Prevention of HIV Infection in the United States – 2021 Update: A Clinical Practice Guideline](#)



## Appendix H

# Conflicts of Interest

---

---

Table H.1

**Editorial Committee Member Relationships With Industry and Other Entities**

[Page 19](#)

Table H.2

**Writing Committee Member Relationships With Industry and Other Entities**

[Page 20](#)

Table H.1

**EDITORIAL COMMITTEE MEMBER RELATIONSHIPS WITH INDUSTRY AND OTHER ENTITIES**

Committee member	Salary	Consultant	Speaker's Bureau	Ownership/Partnership/Principal	Institutional, Organizational, or Other Financial Benefit	Research
R. Corey Waller, MD, MS, FACEP, DFASAM	BrightView Health	None	None	None	Expert witness*	None
Steven R. Daviss, MD, DFAPA, FASAM	Optum Care Services	Pyntail (Mooditude) <sup>†</sup> Iris Telehealth* Laboratory Corporation of America M3 Information LLC	None	None	Baltimore City Medical Society URAC Brainstorm: Stanford Laboratory for Brain Health Innovation and Entrepreneurship	None
Ayman M. Fareed, MD, DFAPA	Atlanta VA Medical Center	None	None	None	None	None
Sandra Gomez-Luna, MD, FAPA, FASAM	Behavioral Health Care, Connecticut	None	None	None	None	None
Edward James III, DSW, MSW, ACSW, LMSW, MPM	Edward L. James, III & Associates, LLC	None	None	None	None	None
Kimberly Johnson, PhD, MBA	University of South Florida	None	None	None	International Consortium of Universities for Drug Demand Reduction	None
Navdeep Kang, PsyD, HSP	Acadia Healthcare	Everest Health CalMHSA* Pear Therapeutics*	None	None	State of Ohio Talbert House Hamilton County Drug Court	None
Whitney J. Menarcheck, LPC, NCC	University of Pittsburgh	None	None	None	None	None
Wendy Welch, MD, MBA, FASAM	Centene	None	None	None	Expert witness*	None

\* Significant compensation

† Modest compensation

Table H.2

**WRITING COMMITTEE MEMBER RELATIONSHIPS WITH INDUSTRY AND OTHER ENTITIES**

Committee member	Salary	Consultant	Speaker's Bureau	Ownership/ Partnership/ Principal	Institutional, Organizational, or Other Financial Benefit	Research
Saeed Ahmed, MD	Rutland Regional Medical Center	None	None	None	None	None
Danesh Alam, MD, DFAPA, DFASAM	Midwest Health Florida LLC	None	None	None	None	Janssen Otsuka Individual*
Anika A. H. Alvanzo, MD, MS, FACP, DFASAM	Pyramid Healthcare, Inc	None	None	None	None	None
Mary "Marte" Birnbaum, LCSW-C	Luminis Health Pathways	None	None	None	None	None
George Braucht, LPC, CPCS, CARES	Brauchtworks Consulting	None	None	None	None	None
James P. Casey MHA, LADAC II, QCS, NCACII	GateHouse Treatment of Tennessee	None	None	None	None	None
Nicholaus Christian, MD, MBA	Yale University	None	None	None	None	None
Angela Colistra, PhD, LPC, CAADC, CCS	Lehigh Valley Health Network	None	None	None	None	None
Julie Craig, MD	Bicycle Health	None	None	None	None	None
Huiqiong Deng, MD, PhD	Stanford University	None	None	None	None	None

continued

\* Significant compensation

Table H.2 (continued)

Committee member	Salary	Consultant	Speaker's Bureau	Ownership/ Partnership/ Principal	Institutional, Organizational, or Other Financial Benefit	Research
Paul H. Earley, MD, DFASAM	Georgia Professionals Health Program, Inc	None	None	DynamiCare Health, Inc	None	None
Michael Fingerhood, MD, FACP, DFASAM	Johns Hopkins University	None	None	None	None	None
Lisa R. Fortuna, MD, MPH, MDiv	University of California San Francisco	None	None	None	None	None
Amy A. Herrold, PhD	Edward Hines Jr Veterans Administration Hospital	None	None	None	Eli Lilly*	None
Dorothy Hillaire, MSW, LICDC, LSW	Stella Maris, Inc	None	None	None	None	None
Jason Howell, MBA	RecoveryPeople	None	None	None	None	None
Margaret A. E. Jarvis, MD, DFASAM	Geisinger Health System	None	None	None	None	None
Hendrée E. Jones, PhD	University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill	None	None	None	None	None
Jihan V. Judeh, LMFT	PATH CCM	None	None	None	None	None
Mitika Kanabar, MD, MPH, Dip. ABLM, FASAM	Kaiser Permanente	None	None	None	None	None
Sree H. Katragadda, MD	Edward Hines Jr Veterans Administration Hospital	None	None	None	None	None
Jason Kirby, DO, MBA, FASAM	Landmark Recovery	None	None	None	None	None

continued

\* Significant compensation

Table H.2 (continued)

Committee member	Salary	Consultant	Speaker's Bureau	Ownership/ Partnership/ Principal	Institutional, Organizational, or Other Financial Benefit	Research
Julie Kmiec, DO, FASAM	University of Pittsburgh Physicians	None	None	None	None	None
George Kolodner, MD, DLFAPA, DFASAM	IOP Inc	None	None	None	None	None
Jacqueline Lien, MA, LPC	Phoenix Counseling Center	None	None	None	None	None
Michael Lynch, MD, FACMT	University of Pittsburgh Medical Center	None	None	None	None	None
Gaurav Mehta, MBBS, MSc, FRCP, DRCPSC, FASAM	Southlake Regional Health Centre	None	None	None	None	None
Amy Mericle, PhD	Alcohol Research Group at the Public Health Institute	None	None	None	None	None
Kenneth Minkoff, MD	ZiaPartners, Inc	None	None	None	None	None
Darrell Mitchell, MBA	Aspire Indiana Inc	None	None	None	None	None
Tiffany Morgan, LSW, CAADC	Community Care Behavioral Health Organization	None	None	None	None	None
Julie A. Moylan, MA, LPCC, LADC	Self-employed	None	None	None	None	None
Tammera V. Nauts, LCSW, LAC	Montana Primary Care Association	None	None	None	None	None
Lewis S. Nelson, MD, MBA, FASAM	Rutgers New Jersey Medical School	None	None	None	None	None

continued

Table H.2 (continued)

Committee member	Salary	Consultant	Speaker's Bureau	Ownership/Partnership/Principal	Institutional, Organizational, or Other Financial Benefit	Research
Parag Patel, MD, FACOG, DABPM, FASAM	Brightview LLC	USWorldMed <sup>†</sup>	None	None	None	None
Victoria Pham, DO, MBA, FAPA, DFAACAP	Institute for Community Living (ICL)	None	None	None	None	None
Alexandria G. Polles, MD, FASAM	Professionals Resource Network	None	None	None	None	None
Alma Ramic, MD, FASAM	Edward Hines Jr Veterans Administration Hospital	None	None	None	None	None
Gregory Rehmann, MD, FAAFP, FASAM	Sundown M Ranch	None	None	None	None	None
Rhonda Roper, LCSW	BrightView Health	None	None	None	None	None
Vania Rudolf, MD, MPH, DFASAM	Swedish Medical Center	None	None	None	None	None
Paul Sacco, PhD, MSW	University of Maryland-Baltimore	None	None	None	None	None
Mario F. San Bartolome Jr, MD, MBA, MRO, QME, FASAM	Arete Health	Arete Health* Molina Healthcare, Inc <sup>†</sup>	None	Arete Health* Thru, Inc	None	None
Beth Fisher Sanders, LCSW, LCAS, MAC, CCS, MATS	HOPE Recovery Resources	None	None	None	None	None
Charles Schauberg, MD, FACOG, DFASAM	Gundersen Health System	None	None	None	None	None

continued

\* Significant compensation

† Modest compensation

Table H.2 (continued)

Committee member	Salary	Consultant	Speaker's Bureau	Ownership/ Partnership/ Principal	Institutional, Organizational, or Other Financial Benefit	Research
Alan L. Schneider, MD, DLFAPA, DABPM	Aetna CVS Health	None	None	None	Aetna*	None
Peter L. Selby, MBBS, CCFP(AM), FCFP, DFASAM	Centre for Addiction and Mental Health	None	None	None	None	Pfizer, Inc* Johnson & Johnson† Novartis†
Dave Sheridan	National Alliance for Recovery Residences	None	None	None	None	None
Shelly Solopow, LPC, CACI	The State of Colorado, Department of Human Services	None	None	None	Office of Behavioral Health†	None
John M. Thorp Jr, MD	University of North Carolina	None	None	None	None	None
Eman Warraich-Gibson, MBA, LCSW, LCADC	Integrity, Inc (DBA: Integrity House)	None	None	None	None	None
Michael F. Weaver, MD, DFASAM	The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston	None	None	None	None	None
Stephen A. Wyatt, DO, FAOAM, FASAM	Mountain Area Health Education Center	None	None	None	None	None

\* Significant compensation

† Modest compensation



# Abbreviations and Acronyms

---

---

<b>4Ps</b> Parents, Partners, Past and Pregnancy	<b>ARC</b> Assessment of Recovery Capital
<b>AA</b> Alcoholics Anonymous	<b>ASAM</b> American Society of Addiction Medicine
<b>AACAP</b> American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry	<b>ASD</b> autism spectrum disorder
<b>AACP</b> American Association of Community Psychiatrists	<b>ASPD</b> antisocial personality disorder
<b>ABMS</b> American Board of Medical Specialties	<b>ATLAS</b> Addiction Treatment Locator, Assessment, and Standards
<b>ACA</b> Affordable Care Act	<b>ATTC</b> Addiction Technology Transfer Center Network
<b>ACE</b> adverse childhood experience	<b>AUD</b> alcohol use disorder
<b>A-CHESS</b> Addiction Comprehensive Health Enhancement Support System	<b>AUDIT</b> AUD Identification Test
<b>ACOG</b> American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists	<b>AUDITC</b> AUDIT short form
<b>ACSSC</b> ASAM Criteria Strategy Steering Committee	<b>BAA</b> business associate agreement
<b>ACT CENTER</b> Center for Accelerating Care Transformation	<b>BAM</b> Brief Addiction Monitor
<b>ACT</b> acceptance and commitment therapy	<b>BAM-IOP</b> BAM intensive outpatient
<b>ACT</b> assertive community treatment	<b>BAM-R</b> revised BAM
<b>ADA</b> Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	<b>BARC10</b> Brief Assessment of Recovery Capital10
<b>ADAAA</b> ADA Amendments Act of 2008	<b>BASIS</b> Behavior and Symptom Identification Scale
<b>ADAPT</b> Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention and Treatment Program	<b>BCT</b> behavioral couples therapy
<b>ADHD</b> attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder	<b>BDI</b> Beck Depression Inventory
<b>ADL</b> activity of daily living	<b>BERT</b> bidirectional encoder representations from transformers
<b>ADS</b> American Delirium Society	<b>BIO</b> biomedically enhanced
<b>AECF</b> Annie E. Casey Foundation	<b>BIPOC</b> Black, Indigenous, and People of Color
<b>AED</b> automated external defibrillator	<b>BNST</b> bed nucleus of the stria terminalis
<b>AHRQ</b> Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality	<b>BPD</b> borderline personality disorder
<b>AI</b> artificial intelligence	<b>BPI</b> Brief Pain Inventory
<b>AMA</b> American Medical Association	<b>BSFT</b> brief strategic family therapy
<b>AMNet</b> Addiction Medicine Network	<b>CALOCUS-CASII</b> Child and Adolescent Level of Care/Service Intensity Utilization System
<b>ANDS</b> alternative nicotine delivery systems	<b>CARA</b> Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act of 2016
<b>APA</b> American Psychiatric Association	<b>CARF</b> Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities

<b>CBFT</b> cognitive behavioral family therapy	<b>CPR</b> cardiopulmonary resuscitation
<b>CBT</b> cognitive behavioral therapy	<b>CPS</b> Child Protective Services
<b>CBT4CBT</b> Computer Based Training for Cognitive Behavioral Therapy	<b>CR</b> Celebrate Recovery
<b>CCBHC</b> Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinic	<b>CRA</b> community reinforcement approach
<b>CCISC</b> Comprehensive, Continuous, Integrated System of Care model	<b>CRAFFT</b> Car, Relax, Alone, Forget, Friends, Trouble
<b>CDC</b> Centers for Disease Control and Prevention	<b>CRPS</b> complex regional pain syndrome
<b>CDS</b> Cigarette Dependence Scale	<b>CRT</b> cognitive remediation therapy
<b>CeA</b> central nucleus of the amygdala	<b>C-SSRS</b> Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale
<b>CESD</b> Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale	<b>CT</b> computed tomography
<b>CFI</b> Cultural Formulation Interview	<b>CUD</b> cannabis use disorder
<b>CFR</b> US Code of Federal Regulations	<b>CYF</b> Children, Youth and Family
<b>CGMP</b> Current Good Manufacturing Practices	<b>DAST10</b> Drug Abuse Screen Test
<b>CHEST</b> American College of Chest Physicians	<b>DBT</b> dialectical behavioral therapy
<b>CINA</b> Clinical Institute Narcotic Assessment	<b>DDA</b> Developmental Disabilities Administration
<b>CIWA-Ar</b> Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol, Revised	<b>DDA</b> Dual Diagnosis Anonymous
<b>CLIA</b> Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988	<b>DDCAT</b> Dual Diagnosis Capability in Addiction Treatment toolkit
<b>CM</b> contingency management	<b>DDI</b> drug-drug interaction
<b>CME</b> continuing medical education	<b>DEA</b> US Drug Enforcement Administration
<b>CMO</b> chief medical officer	<b>DKA</b> diabetic ketoacidosis
<b>CMS</b> Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services	<b>DoD</b> US Department of Defense
<b>CNA</b> certified nursing assistant	<b>DOT</b> US Department of Transportation
<b>CNPI</b> Checklist of Nonverbal Pain Indicators	<b>DPQ</b> Dallas Pain Questionnaire
<b>CNS</b> central nervous system	<b>DS</b> dorsal striatum
<b>CoCM</b> Collaborative Care Model	<b>DSM</b> <i>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders</i>
<b>COE</b> co-occurring enhanced	<b>DSM5TR</b> <i>DSM</i> , Fifth Edition, Text Revision
<b>COI</b> conflicts of interest	<b>DTR</b> Double Trouble in Recovery
<b>CoLAP</b> Commission on Lawyer Assistance Programs	<b>DTS</b> Davidson Trauma Scale
<b>COMPASSION</b> Community Of Maternal Parenting Support for Substance Impacted PeOple and Newborns	<b>DUI</b> driving under the influence
<b>COPD</b> chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	<b>DWI</b> driving while intoxicated
<b>COVID-19</b> coronavirus disease 2019	<b>EAP</b> employee assistance program
<b>COWS</b> Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale	<b>EBC</b> evidence-based care
<b>CPAQ</b> Chronic Pain Acceptance Questionnaire	<b>EBI</b> evidence-based intervention
<b>CPOD</b> complex persistent opioid dependence	<b>ECG</b> electrocardiogram
	<b>ECHO</b> Extension for Community Healthcare Outcomes
	<b>ECSII</b> Early Childhood Service Intensity Instrument
	<b>ECT</b> electroconvulsive therapy

<b>EDA</b> European Delirium Association	<b>HRC</b> National Harm Reduction Coalition
<b>EHR</b> electronic health record	<b>IADL</b> instrumental activity of daily living
<b>EMDR</b> eye movement desensitization and reprocessing	<b>IASP</b> International Association for the Study of Pain
<b>EMT</b> emergency medical technician	<b>IBS</b> irritable bowel syndrome
<b>ENDS</b> electronic nicotine delivery systems	<b>ICD</b> <i>International Classification of Diseases</i>
<b>ESC</b> Eat, Sleep, Console	<b>ICD11</b> <i>ICD, 11th Revision</i>
<b>FAA</b> Federal Aviation Administration	<b>ICU</b> intensive care unit
<b>FABQ</b> Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire	<b>IDDT</b> integrated dual diagnosis treatment
<b>FASD</b> fetal alcohol spectrum disorder	<b>IHI</b> Institute for Healthcare Improvement
<b>FDA</b> US Food and Drug Administration	<b>IM</b> intramuscular
<b>FFT</b> functional family therapy	<b>IMD</b> Institutions for Mental Diseases
<b>FMCSA</b> Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration	<b>IOM</b> Institute of Medicine
<b>FRA</b> Federal Railroad Administration	<b>IOP</b> intensive outpatient
<b>FSMB</b> Federation of State Medical Boards	<b>IPS</b> Individual Placement and Support
<b>FSPHP</b> Federation of State Physician Health Programs	<b>IPV</b> intimate partner violence
<b>FTA</b> Federal Transit Administration	<b>ISAM-NIG</b> International Society of Addiction Medicine Neuroscience Interest Group
<b>FTND</b> Fagerström Test of Nicotine Dependence	<b>IV</b> intravenous
<b>GA</b> gestational age	<b>JITAI</b> just-in-time adaptive intervention
<b>GAD-2</b> GAD brief screener	<b>LGBQ</b> lesbian, gay, bisexual, and queer
<b>GAD-7</b> Generalized Anxiety Disorder-7	<b>LIHEAP</b> Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program
<b>GAI</b> Geriatric Anxiety Inventory	<b>LOCUS</b> Level of Care Utilization System
<b>GDS</b> Geriatric Depression Scale	<b>LPN</b> licensed practical nurse
<b>GED</b> General Education Development	<b>MA</b> medical assistant
<b>GLAAD</b> Gay & Lesbian Alliance Against Defamation	<b>MATP</b> Medical Assistance Transportation Program
<b>GMP</b> good manufacturing practices	<b>MBC</b> measurement-based care
<b>HAM-D</b> Hamilton Depression Rating Scale	<b>MBSR</b> mindfulness-based stress reduction
<b>HBV</b> hepatitis B virus	<b>MDD</b> major depressive disorder
<b>HCV</b> hepatitis C virus	<b>MDFT</b> multidimensional family therapy
<b>HHIA</b> Hearing Handicap Inventory for Adults	<b>MET</b> motivational enhancement therapy
<b>HHIE</b> Hearing Handicap Inventory for the Elderly	<b>MHA</b> Mental Health America
<b>HHS</b> US Department of Health and Human Services	<b>MHPAEA</b> Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008
<b>HIMS</b> Human Intervention Motivational Study	<b>MHSF-III</b> Mental Health Short Form III
<b>HITS</b> Hurt-Insult-Threaten-Scream	<b>MMSE</b> Mini-Mental State Examination
<b>HIOP</b> high-intensity outpatient	<b>MNA</b> Mini Nutritional Assessment
<b>HIPAA</b> Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996	<b>MNWS</b> Minnesota Nicotine Withdrawal Scale
<b>HIV</b> human immunodeficiency virus	

<b>MoCA</b> Montreal Cognitive Assessment	<b>ONC</b> The Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology
<b>MOU</b> memorandum of understanding	<b>ONC NLC</b> ONC National Learning Consortium
<b>MOUD</b> medications for opioid use disorder	<b>OPS</b> overdose prevention sites
<b>MS</b> multiple sclerosis	<b>OQ</b> Outcome Questionnaire
<b>NA</b> Narcotics Anonymous	<b>OSU TBI-ID</b> Ohio State University TBI Identification Method
<b>NAADAC</b> the Association for Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Counselors	<b>OSU TBI-ID-SF</b> Ohio State University TBI Identification Method-Short Form
<b>NAATP</b> National Association of Addiction Treatment Providers	<b>OTC</b> over-the-counter
<b>NAc</b> nucleus accumbens	<b>OTP</b> opioid treatment program
<b>NAMSDL</b> National Alliance for Model State Drug Laws	<b>OUD</b> opioid use disorder
<b>NARR</b> National Alliance for Recovery Residences	<b>PA</b> physician assistant
<b>NAS</b> neonatal abstinence syndrome	<b>PAL</b> paired-associate learning
<b>NCD</b> neurocognitive disorder	<b>P-BRS</b> peer-based recovery support
<b>NCDVTMH</b> National Center on Domestic Violence, Trauma & Mental Health	<b>P-BRSS</b> peer-based recovery support services
<b>NCQA</b> National Committee for Quality Assurance	<b>PCL-5</b> PTSD Checklist for <i>DSM-5</i>
<b>NHTSA</b> National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	<b>PDMP</b> prescription drug management program
<b>NIATx</b> Network for the Improvement of Addiction Treatment	<b>PDT</b> prescription digital therapeutics
<b>NIDA</b> National Institute on Drug Abuse	<b>PEP</b> postexposure prophylaxis
<b>NM-ASSIST</b> NIDA-Modified Alcohol, Smoking, and Substance Involvement Screening Test	<b>PFC</b> prefrontal cortex
<b>NOWS</b> neonatal opioid withdrawal syndrome	<b>PFT</b> pulmonary function test
<b>NP</b> nurse practitioner	<b>PHA</b> Public Housing Agency
<b>NRC</b> US Nuclear Regulatory Commission	<b>PHMSA</b> Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration
<b>NREPP</b> National Registry of Evidence-based Programs and Practices	<b>PHP</b> partial hospitalization program
<b>NRS</b> National Recovery Survey	<b>PHP</b> Physician Health Program
<b>NRT</b> nicotine replacement therapy	<b>PHQ-2</b> PHQ brief screener
<b>NSDUH</b> National Survey on Drug Use and Health	<b>PHQ-9</b> Patient Health Questionnaire-9
<b>N-SSATS</b> National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services	<b>PICC</b> peripherally inserted central catheter
<b>OCD</b> obsessive-compulsive disorder	<b>PMHCNS</b> psychiatric-mental health clinical nurse specialist
<b>ODI</b> Oswestry Disability Index	<b>PNS</b> peripheral nervous system
<b>OIH</b> opioid-induced hyperalgesia	<b>POP</b> Pain Outcomes Profile
<b>OMVI</b> operating a motor vehicle while intoxicated	<b>PRAPARE</b> Protocol for Responding to and Assessing Patient Assets, Risks, and Experiences
<b>ONAP</b> Office of Native American Programs	<b>PrEP</b> pre-exposure prophylaxis
	<b>PROM</b> patient-reported outcome measure

<b>PROMIS</b> Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System	<b>SMS</b> short message systems
<b>PRT</b> pain reprocessing therapy	<b>SNAP</b> Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program
<b>PSQI</b> Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index	<b>SOCRATES</b> Stages of Change Readiness and Treatment Eagerness Scale
<b>PTSD</b> post-traumatic stress disorder	<b>SOWS</b> Subjective Opiate Withdrawal Scale
<b>Pub. L.</b> Public Law	<b>SQ</b> subcutaneous
<b>QIC</b> ASAM's Quality Improvement Council	<b>SRS</b> Session Rating Scale
<b>QTc</b> corrected QT interval	<b>SSI</b> Supplemental Security Income
<b>RASS</b> Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale	<b>SSP</b> syringe service program
<b>RCC</b> recovery community center	<b>SSRI</b> selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
<b>RCO</b> recovery community organization	<b>STI</b> sexually transmitted infection
<b>RIOSORD</b> Risk Index for Overdose or Serious Opioid-Induced Respiratory Depression	<b>StUD</b> stimulant use disorder
<b>RISQ</b> Risky, Impulsive, and Self-Destructive Behavior Questionnaire	<b>SUD</b> substance use disorder
<b>RMC</b> recovery management checkup	<b>SUPPORT</b> Substance Use-Disorder Prevention that Promotes Opioid Recovery and Treatment for Patients and Communities Act of 2018
<b>RN</b> registered nurse	<b>SURP-P</b> Substance User Risk Profile-Pregnancy Scale
<b>RNR</b> Risk, Need, Responsivity	<b>SWM</b> spatial working memory
<b>ROSC</b> recovery-oriented system of care	<b>TAPS</b> Tobacco, Alcohol, Prescription medication, and other Substance use Tool
<b>RR Type C</b> clinical recovery residence	<b>TAPS-1</b> TAPS screening component (first stage)
<b>RR Type M</b> monitored recovery residence	<b>TAPS-2</b> TAPS brief assessment component (second stage)
<b>RR Type P</b> peer-run recovery residence	<b>TB</b> tuberculosis
<b>RR Type S</b> supervised recovery residence	<b>TBI</b> traumatic brain injury
<b>RSS</b> recovery support services	<b>TC</b> therapeutic community
<b>SaMD</b> Software as a Medical Device	<b>TEA</b> Treatment Effectiveness Assessment
<b>SAMHSA</b> Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration	<b>TGD</b> transgender and gender diverse
<b>SBIRT</b> screening, brief intervention, and referral to treatment	<b>TIC</b> trauma-informed care
<b>SCWG</b> Structural Competency Working Group	<b>TIP</b> Treatment Improvement Protocol
<b>SDOH</b> social determinants of health	<b>TMJ</b> temporomandibular joint
<b>SF-12</b> 12-Item Short Form Health Survey	<b>TMS</b> transcranial magnetic stimulation
<b>SFBT</b> solution-focused brief therapy	<b>TNM</b> tumor, node, metastasis
<b>SFT</b> solution-focused therapy	<b>TPQ</b> Treatment Perceptions Questionnaire
<b>SLUMS</b> Saint Louis University Mental Status Exam	<b>TRC</b> trauma-responsive care
<b>SMART</b> Self-Management and Recovery Training	<b>TSC</b> trauma-specific care
<b>SMART</b> Specific, Measurable, Attainable, Realistic, and Timebound	<b>TSP</b> trauma-sensitive practices
	<b>TTM</b> transtheoretical model

<b>TUD</b> tobacco use disorder	<b>VSTM</b> verbal short-term memory
<b>UBH</b> United Behavioral Health	<b>VTA</b> ventral tegmental area
<b>UCLA ISAP</b> University of California, Los Angeles, Integrated Substance Abuse Programs	<b>WEIRD</b> Western, educated, industrialized, rich, and democratic
<b>UM</b> utilization management	<b>WFS</b> Women for Sobriety
<b>UNODC</b> United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime	<b>WHO</b> World Health Organization
<b>URICA</b> University of Rhode Island Change Assessment scale	<b>WHODAS 2.0</b> WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0
<b>USPSTF</b> US Preventive Services Task Force	<b>WHOQOL-BREF</b> WHO Quality of Life abbreviated instrument
<b>VA</b> US Department of Veterans Affairs	<b>WIC</b> Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children
<b>VAC</b> vacuum-assisted closure	<b>WM</b> withdrawal management
<b>VAS</b> Visual Analog Scale	<b>WPATH</b> World Professional Association for Transgender Health
<b>VHA</b> Veterans Health Administration	
<b>VR</b> vocational rehabilitation	
<b>VRS</b> Verbal Rating Scale	



# References

---

---

## Chapter 1: Introduction

1. Kaiser Family Foundation. *Medicaid Waiver Tracker: Approved and Pending Section 1115 Waivers by State*. March 2, 2023. <https://www.kff.org/medicaid/issue-brief/medicaid-waiver-tracker-approved-and-pending-section-1115-waivers-by-state/#Table4>
2. Congressional Budget Office. *The Opioid Crisis and Recent Federal Policy Responses*. Congressional Budget Office; 2022. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.cbo.gov/publication/58221>
3. Legal Action Center, Partnership to End Addiction. *Spotlight on Medical Necessity Criteria for Substance Use Disorders*. Legal Action Center; 2020. <https://www.lac.org/resource/spotlight-on-medical-necessity-criteria-for-substance-use-disorders>
4. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *ASAM Software: ASAM CONTINUUM*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/asam-criteria/asam-criteria-software/asam-continuum>
5. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *The ASAM Criteria: Training & Consulting*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/asam-criteria/training-consulting>
6. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *The ASAM Criteria: Level of Care Certification Program*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/asam-criteria/level-of-care-certification>
7. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *The ASAM Criteria: Free Paper-Based ASAM Criteria Assessment Interview Guide*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/asam-criteria/criteria-intake-assessment-form>
8. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *ASAM Criteria Implementation Guide*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://shop.changecompanies.net/products/asam-criteria-implementation-guide>
9. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Social Determinants of Health*. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://health.gov/healthypeople/priority-areas/social-determinants-health>
10. Community Catalyst, Faces & Voices of Recovery, American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Peers Speak Out: Priority Outcomes for Substance Use Treatment and Services*. April 1, 2021. Accessed April 3, 2023. <https://communitycatalyst.org/resource/peers-speak-out/>
11. Mee-Lee D, Shulman GD, Fishman MJ, Gastfriend DR, Miller MM. Chapter 2: Applications. In: Mee-Lee D, Shulman GD, Fishman MJ, Gastfriend DR, Miller MM, eds. *The ASAM Criteria: Treatment Criteria for Addictive, Substance-Related, and Co-occurring Conditions*. 3rd ed. The Change Companies; 2013.
12. American Society of Addiction Medicine. Appropriate use of drug testing in clinical addiction medicine. *J Addict Med*. 2017;11(3):163-173. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323)
13. Ramprashad A, Burnett GM, Welsh C. Harm reduction: not dirty words any more. *Psychiatr Clin North Am*. 2022;45(3):529-546. doi:[10.1016/j.psc.2022.04.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psc.2022.04.005)
14. National Harm Reduction Coalition. *Principles of Harm Reduction*. Updated 2020. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://harmreduction.org/about-us/principles-of-harm-reduction/>
15. Bronson J, Stroop J, Zimmer S, Berzofsky M. *Drug Use, Dependence, and Abuse Among State Prisoners and Jail Inmates, 2007–2009*. US Dept of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics; 2017. Updated August 10, 2020. Accessed February 9, 2022. <https://bjs.ojp.gov/content/pub/pdf/dudaspi0709.pdf>

16. Krawczyk N, Picher CE, Feder KA, Saloner B. Only one in twenty justice-referred adults in specialty treatment for opioid use receive methadone or buprenorphine. *Health Aff (Millwood)*. 2017;36(12):2046-2053. doi:[10.1377/hlthaff.2017.0890](https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.2017.0890)
17. American Psychiatric Association. *Internet Gaming*. Updated January 2023. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.psychiatry.org/patients-families/internet-gaming>
18. World Health Organization. *Addictive Behaviours: Gaming Disorder*. October 22, 2020. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.who.int/news-room/questions-and-answers/item/addictive-behaviours-gaming-disorder>
19. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Federal Guidelines for Opioid Treatment Programs*. HHS Publication No. (SMA) PEP15-FEDGUIDEOTP. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2015. Accessed April 5, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/pep15-fedguideotp.pdf>
20. Urbanoski KA, Kelly JF, Hoepfner BB, Slaymaker V. The role of therapeutic alliance in substance use disorder treatment for young adults. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2012;43(3):344-351. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2011.12.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2011.12.013)
21. Flückiger C, Del Re AC, Wampold BE, Horvath AO. The alliance in adult psychotherapy: a meta-analytic synthesis. *Psychotherapy (Chic)*. 2018;55(4):316-340. doi:[10.1037/pst0000172](https://doi.org/10.1037/pst0000172)
22. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *ASAM Criteria: Software*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/asam-criteria/asam-criteria-software>
23. Aboraya A, Nasrallah HA, Elswick DE, et al. Measurement-based care in psychiatry—past, present, and future. *Innov Clin Neurosci*. 2018;15(11-12):13-26.

#### Chapter 4: Continuum of Care

1. American Society of Addiction Medicine. Appropriate use of drug testing in clinical addiction medicine. *J Addict Med*. 2017;11(3):163-173. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323)

#### Chapter 5: Outpatient Treatment

1. US Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General. *Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health*. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2016. Accessed March 2, 2023. <https://addiction.surgeongeneral.gov/sites/default/files/surgeon-generals-report.pdf>
2. Brackett CD, Duncan M, Wagner JF, Fineberg L, Kraft S. Multidisciplinary treatment of opioid use disorder in primary care using the collaborative care model. *Subst Abuse*. 2022;43(1):240-244. doi:[10.1080/08897077.2021.1932698](https://doi.org/10.1080/08897077.2021.1932698)
3. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
4. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2001;16(9):606-613. doi:[10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x)
5. Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW, Löwe B. A brief measure for assessing generalized anxiety disorder: the GAD-7. *Arch Intern Med*. 2006;166(10):1092-1097. doi:[10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092)
6. Posner K, Brown GK, Stanley B, et al. The Columbia–Suicide Severity Rating Scale: initial validity and internal consistency findings from three multisite studies with adolescents and adults. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2011;168(12):1266-1277. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704)
7. American Society of Addiction Medicine. Appropriate use of drug testing in clinical addiction medicine. *J Addict Med*. 2017;11(3):163-173. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323)
8. Thomas SP, Shattell M, Martin T. What's therapeutic about the therapeutic milieu? *Arch Psychiatr Nurs*. 2002;16(3):99-107. doi:[10.1053/apnu.2002.32945](https://doi.org/10.1053/apnu.2002.32945)
9. Belsiyal CX, Rentala S, Das A. Use of therapeutic milieu interventions in a psychiatric setting: a systematic review. *J Educ Health Promot*. 2022;11:234. doi:[10.4103/jehp.jehp\\_1501\\_21](https://doi.org/10.4103/jehp.jehp_1501_21)



## Chapter 6: Residential Treatment

1. National Institute on Drug Abuse. *Principles of Drug Addiction Treatment: A Research-Based Guide*. 3rd ed. National Institute on Drug Abuse; 2018. Accessed February 23, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/resource/ebp/principles-drug-addiction-treatment-research-based-guide-third-edition>
2. National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institutes of Health, US Department of Health and Human Services. *Therapeutic Communities Research Report*. National Institute on Drug Abuse; 2015.
3. Hayton R. *The Therapeutic Community*. Mid-America Addiction Technology Transfer Center (ATTC); 1998.

## Chapter 7: Medically Managed Treatment

1. Mee-Lee D, Shulman GD, Fishman MJ, Gastfriend DR, Miller MM. Chapter 2: Applications. In: Mee-Lee D, Shulman GD, Fishman MJ, Gastfriend DR, Miller MM, eds. *The ASAM Criteria: Treatment Criteria for Addictive, Substance-Related, and Co-occurring Conditions*. 3rd ed. The Change Companies; 2013.
2. US Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General. *Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health*. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2016. Accessed March 2, 2023. <https://addiction.surgeongeneral.gov/sites/default/files/surgeon-generals-report.pdf>
3. American Society of Addiction Medicine. The ASAM national practice guideline for the treatment of opioid use disorder: 2020 focused update. *J Addict Med*. 2020;14(2S Suppl 1):1-91. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000633](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000633)
4. Englander H, Dobbertin K, Lind BK, et al. Inpatient addiction medicine consultation and post-hospital substance use disorder treatment engagement: a propensity-matched analysis. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2019;34(12):2796-2803. doi:[10.1007/s11606-019-05251-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-019-05251-9)
5. Manuel JI, Yuan Y, Herman DB, et al. Barriers and facilitators to successful transition from long-term residential substance abuse treatment. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2017;74:16-22. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2016.12.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2016.12.001)
6. American Society of Addiction Medicine. Appropriate use of drug testing in clinical addiction medicine. *J Addict Med*. 2017;11(3):163-173. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323)
7. Rosenthal ES, Karchmer AW, Theisen-Toupal J, Castillo RA, Rowley CF. Suboptimal addiction interventions for patients hospitalized with injection drug use-associated infective endocarditis. *Am J Med*. 2016;129(5):481-485. doi:[10.1016/j.amjmed.2015.09.024](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjmed.2015.09.024)
8. Wason K, Potter A, Alves J, et al. Addiction nursing competencies: a comprehensive toolkit for the addictions nurse. *J Nurs Adm*. 2021;51(9):424-429. doi:[10.1097/nnn.0000000000001041](https://doi.org/10.1097/nnn.0000000000001041)
9. Sullivan JT, Sykora K, Schneiderman J, Naranjo CA, Sellers EM. Assessment of alcohol withdrawal: the revised Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol scale (CIWA-Ar). *Br J Addict*. 1989;84(11):1353-1357. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.1989.tb00737.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1989.tb00737.x)
10. Wesson DR, Ling W. The Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale (COWS). *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2003;35(2):253-259. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007)
11. American Society of Addiction Medicine. The ASAM clinical practice guideline on alcohol withdrawal management. *J Addict Med*. 2020;14(3S Suppl 1):1-72. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000668](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000668)
12. Reus VI, Fochtmann LJ, Bukstein O, et al. The American Psychiatric Association practice guideline for the pharmacological treatment of patients with alcohol use disorder. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2018;175(1):86-90. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2017.1750101](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2017.1750101)
13. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Integrating Tobacco Use Disorder Interventions in Addiction Treatment: A Guide for Addiction Treatment Clinicians and Programs*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/quality-care/clinical-recommendations/tobacco>
14. US Public Health Service. *Preexposure Prophylaxis for the Prevention of HIV Infection in the United States—2021 Update: A Clinical Practice Guideline*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2021. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/hiv/pdf/risk/prep/cdc-hiv-prep-guidelines-2021.pdf>

15. Fine DR, Dickins KA, Adams LD, et al. Drug overdose mortality among people experiencing homelessness, 2003 to 2018. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2022;5(1):e2142676. doi:[10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.42676](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.42676)
16. Binswanger IA, Stern MF, Deyo RA, et al. Release from prison—a high risk of death for former inmates. *N Engl J Med*. 2007;356(2):157-165. doi:[10.1056/NEJMsa064115](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMsa064115)
17. Sessler CN, Gosnell MS, Grap MJ, et al. The Richmond Agitation–Sedation Scale: validity and reliability in adult intensive care unit patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2002;166(10):1338-1344. doi:[10.1164/rccm.2107138](https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2107138)

## Chapter 8: Assessment, Reassessment, and Measurement-based Care

1. Sullivan JT, Sykora K, Schneiderman J, Naranjo CA, Sellers EM. Assessment of alcohol withdrawal: the revised Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol scale (CIWA-Ar). *Br J Addict*. 1989;84(11):1353-1357. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.1989.tb00737.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1989.tb00737.x)
2. Peachey JE, Lei H. Assessment of opioid dependence with naloxone. *Br J Addict*. 1988;83(2):193-201. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.1988.tb03981.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1988.tb03981.x)
3. Wesson DR, Ling W. The Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale (COWS). *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2003;35(2):253-259. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007)
4. Handelsman L, Cochrane KJ, Aronson MJ, Ness R, Rubinstein KJ, Kanof PD. Two new rating scales for opiate withdrawal. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse*. 1987;13(3):293-308. doi:[10.3109/00952998709001515](https://doi.org/10.3109/00952998709001515)
5. Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström KO. The Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: a revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *Br J Addict*. 1991;86(9):1119-1127. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x)
6. Toll BA, O'Malley SS, McKee SA, Salovey P, Krishnan-Sarin S. Confirmatory factor analysis of the Minnesota Nicotine Withdrawal Scale. *Psychol Addict Behav*. 2007;21(2):216-225. doi:[10.1037/0893-164X.21.2.216](https://doi.org/10.1037/0893-164X.21.2.216)
7. McNeely J, Wu LT, Subramaniam G, et al. Performance of the Tobacco, Alcohol, Prescription medication, and other Substance use (TAPS) Tool for substance use screening in primary care patients. *Ann Intern Med*. 2016;165(10):690-699. doi:[10.7326/M16-0317](https://doi.org/10.7326/M16-0317)
8. Ara A, Jacobs W, Bhat IA, McCall WV. Sleep disturbances and substance use disorders: a bi-directional relationship. *Psychiatr Ann*. 2016;46(7):408-412. doi:[10.3928/00485713-20160512-01](https://doi.org/10.3928/00485713-20160512-01)
9. Wilkerson AK, McRae-Clark AL. A review of sleep disturbance in adults prescribed medications for opioid use disorder: potential treatment targets for a highly prevalent, chronic problem. *Sleep Med*. 2021;84:142-153. doi:[10.1016/j.sleep.2021.05.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleep.2021.05.021)
10. Lamarche LJ, De Koninck J. Sleep disturbance in adults with posttraumatic stress disorder: a review. *J Clin Psychiatry*. 2007;68(8):1257-1270. doi:[10.4088/jcp.v68n0813](https://doi.org/10.4088/jcp.v68n0813)
11. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. Treating sleep problems of people in recovery from substance use disorders. *In Brief*. 2014;8(2). <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/sma14-4859.pdf>
12. Jenkinson C, Layte R, Jenkinson D, et al. A shorter form health survey: can the SF-12 replicate results from the SF-36 in longitudinal studies? *J Public Health Med*. 1997;19(2):179-186. doi:[10.1093/oxfordjournals.pubmed.a024606](https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.pubmed.a024606)
13. Buysse DJ, Reynolds CF III, Monk TH, Berman SR, Kupfer DJ. The Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index: a new instrument for psychiatric practice and research. *Psychiatry Res*. 1989;28(2):193-213. doi:[10.1016/0165-1781\(89\)90047-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0165-1781(89)90047-4)
14. Chen CX, Kroenke K, Stump T, et al. Comparative responsiveness of the PROMIS Pain Interference short forms with legacy pain measures: results from three randomized clinical trials. *J Pain*. 2019;20(6):664-675. doi:[10.1016/j.jpain.2018.11.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpain.2018.11.010)
15. Carroll JFX, McGinley JJ. A screening form for identifying mental health problems in alcohol/other drug dependent persons. *Alcohol Treat Q*. 2001;19(4):33-47. doi:[10.1300/J020v19n04\\_02](https://doi.org/10.1300/J020v19n04_02)
16. Löwe B, Kroenke K, Gräfe K. Detecting and monitoring depression with a two-item questionnaire (PHQ-2). *J Psychosom Res*. 2005;58(2):163-171. doi:[10.1016/j.jpsychores.2004.09.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpsychores.2004.09.006)
17. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW, Monahan PO, Löwe B. Anxiety disorders in primary care: prevalence, impairment, comorbidity, and detection. *Ann Intern Med*. 2007;146(5):317-325. doi:[10.7326/0003-4819-146-5-200703060-00004](https://doi.org/10.7326/0003-4819-146-5-200703060-00004)

18. Posner K, Brown GK, Stanley B, et al. The Columbia–Suicide Severity Rating Scale: initial validity and internal consistency findings from three multisite studies with adolescents and adults. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2011;168(12):1266-1277. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704)
19. Bjureberg J, Dahlin M, Carlborg A, Edberg H, Haglund A, Runeson B. Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale Screen Version: initial screening for suicide risk in a psychiatric emergency department. *Psychol Med*. 2021;52(16):1-9. doi:[10.1017/S0033291721000751](https://doi.org/10.1017/S0033291721000751)
20. Blevins CA, Weathers FW, Davis MT, Witte TK, Domino JL. The Posttraumatic Stress Disorder Checklist for DSM-5 (PCL-5): development and initial psychometric evaluation. *J Trauma Stress*. 2015;28(6):489-498. doi:[10.1002/jts.22059](https://doi.org/10.1002/jts.22059)
21. Armoon B, SoleimanvandiAzar N, Fleury MJ, et al. Prevalence, sociodemographic variables, mental health condition, and type of drug use associated with suicide behaviors among people with substance use disorders: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Addict Dis*. 2021;39(4):550-569. doi:[10.1080/10550887.2021.1912572](https://doi.org/10.1080/10550887.2021.1912572)
22. Yuodelis-Flores C, Ries RK. Addiction and suicide: a review. *Am J Addict*. 2015;24(2):98-104. doi:[10.1111/ajad.12185](https://doi.org/10.1111/ajad.12185)
23. Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. *Addressing Suicidal Thoughts and Behaviors in Substance Abuse Treatment*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 50. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 15-4381. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2009. Accessed April 24, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/sma15-4381.pdf>
24. Folstein MF, Folstein SE, McHugh PR. “Mini-Mental State”: a practical method for grading the cognitive state of patients for the clinician. *J Psychiatr Res*. 1975;12(3):189-198. doi:[10.1016/0022-3956\(75\)90026-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-3956(75)90026-6)
25. Tombaugh TN, McIntyre NJ. The Mini-Mental State Examination: a comprehensive review. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 1992;40(9):922-935. doi:[10.1111/j.1532-5415.1992.tb01992.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.1992.tb01992.x)
26. Smith T, Gildeh N, Holmes C. The Montreal Cognitive Assessment: validity and utility in a memory clinic setting. *Can J Psychiatry*. 2007;52(5):329-332. doi:[10.1177/070674370705200508](https://doi.org/10.1177/070674370705200508)
27. Corrigan JD, Bogner J. Initial reliability and validity of the Ohio State University TBI Identification Method. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2007;22(6):318-329. doi:[10.1097/01.HTR.0000300227.67748.77](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.HTR.0000300227.67748.77)
28. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2001;16(9):606-613. doi:[10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x)
29. Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW, Löwe B. A brief measure for assessing generalized anxiety disorder: the GAD-7. *Arch Intern Med*. 2006;166(10):1092-1097. doi:[10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092)
30. Yesavage JA, Brink TL, Rose TL, et al. Development and validation of a geriatric depression screening scale: a preliminary report. *J Psychiatr Res*. 1982;17(1):37-49. doi:[10.1016/0022-3956\(82\)90033-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-3956(82)90033-4)
31. Ling W, Farabee D, Liepa D, Wu LT. The Treatment Effectiveness Assessment (TEA): an efficient, patient-centered instrument for evaluating progress in recovery from addiction. *Subst Abuse Rehabil*. 2012;3:129-136. doi:[10.2147/SAR.S38902](https://doi.org/10.2147/SAR.S38902)
32. Üstün TB, Chatterji S, Kostanjsek N, et al. Developing the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0. *Bull World Health Organ*. 2010;88(11):815-823. doi:[10.2471/BLT.09.067231](https://doi.org/10.2471/BLT.09.067231)
33. Laudet AB. The case for considering quality of life in addiction research and clinical practice. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2011;6(1):44-55.
34. Feelemyer JP, Des Jarlais DC, Arasteh K, Phillips BW, Hagan H. Changes in quality of life (WHOQOL-BREF) and addiction severity index (ASI) among participants in opioid substitution treatment (OST) in low and middle income countries: an international systematic review. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2014;134:251-258. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2013.10.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2013.10.011)
35. Skevington SM, Lotfy M, O’Connell KA; WHOQOL Group. The World Health Organization’s WHOQOL-BREF quality of life assessment: psychometric properties and results of the international field trial. A report from the WHOQOL Group. *Qual Life Res*. 2004;13(2):299-310. doi:[10.1023/B:QURE.0000018486.91360.00](https://doi.org/10.1023/B:QURE.0000018486.91360.00)
36. Cacciola JS, Alterman AI, DePhilippis D, et al. Development and initial evaluation of the Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM). *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2013;44(3):256-263. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2012.07.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2012.07.013)

37. McMillan DE, Gilmore-Thomas K. Stability of opioid craving over time as measured by visual analog scales. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 1996;40(3):235-239. doi:[10.1016/0376-8716\(96\)01218-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0376-8716(96)01218-5)
38. Zedler BK, Saunders WB, Joyce AR, Vick CC, Murrelle EL. Validation of a screening risk index for serious prescription opioid-induced respiratory depression or overdose in a US commercial health plan claims database. *Pain Med.* 2018;19(1):68-78. doi:[10.1093/pm/px009](https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/px009)
39. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Enhancing Motivation for Change in Substance Use Disorder Treatment*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 35. SAMHSA Publication No. PEP19-02-01-003. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2019. Accessed April 24, 2023. [https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/tip35\\_final\\_508\\_compliant\\_-\\_02252020\\_0.pdf](https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/tip35_final_508_compliant_-_02252020_0.pdf)
40. Sadeh N, Baskin-Sommers A. Risky, Impulsive, and Self-Destructive Behavior Questionnaire (RISQ): a validation study. *Assessment.* 2017;24(8):1080-1094. doi:[10.1177/1073191116640356](https://doi.org/10.1177/1073191116640356)
41. Weiss NH, Tull MT, Dixon-Gordon K, Gratz KL. Assessing the negative and positive emotion-dependent nature of risky behaviors among substance dependent patients. *Assessment.* 2018;25(6):702-715. doi:[10.1177/1073191116665906](https://doi.org/10.1177/1073191116665906)
42. Vilsaint CL, Kelly JF, Bergman BG, Groshkova T, Best D, White W. Development and validation of a Brief Assessment of Recovery Capital (BARC-10) for alcohol and drug use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2017;177:71-76. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.03.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.03.022)
43. Warshaw C, Tinnon E. *Coercion Related to Mental Health and Substance Use in the Context of Intimate Partner Violence: A Toolkit for Screening, Assessment, and Brief Counseling in Primary Care and Behavioral Health Settings*. National Center on Domestic Violence, Trauma & Mental Health; 2018. Accessed April 24, 2023. [https://ncdvtmh.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/NCDVTMH\\_MHSUCoercionToolkit2018.pdf](https://ncdvtmh.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/NCDVTMH_MHSUCoercionToolkit2018.pdf)
44. Weir RC, Proser M, Jester M, Li V, Hood-Ronick CM, Gurewich D. Collecting social determinants of health data in the clinical setting: findings from national PRAPARE implementation. *J Health Care Poor Underserved.* 2020;31(2):1018-1035. doi:[10.1353/hpu.2020.0075](https://doi.org/10.1353/hpu.2020.0075)
45. Miller WR, Tonigan JS. Assessing drinkers' motivation for change: The Stages of Change Readiness and Treatment Eagerness Scale (SOCRATES). *Psychol Addict Behav.* 1996;10(2):81-89. doi:[10.1037/0893-164X.10.2.81](https://doi.org/10.1037/0893-164X.10.2.81)
46. Dozois DJA, Westra HA, Collins KA, Fung TS, Garry JFK. Stages of change in anxiety: psychometric properties of the University of Rhode Island Change Assessment (URICA) scale. *Behav Res Ther.* 2004;42(6):711-729. doi:[10.1016/S0005-7967\(03\)00193-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0005-7967(03)00193-1)
47. Fortney JC, Unützer J, Wrenn G, et al. A tipping point for measurement-based care. *Psychiatr Serv.* 2017;68(2):179-188. doi:[10.1176/appi.ps.201500439](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ps.201500439)
48. Pearson FS, Prendergast ML, Podus D, Vazan P, Greenwell L, Hamilton Z. Meta-analyses of seven of the National Institute on Drug Abuse's principles of drug addiction treatment. *J Subst Abuse Treat.* 2012;43(1):1-11. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2011.10.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2011.10.005)
49. Tauscher JS, Cohn EB, Johnson TR, et al. What do clinicians want? understanding frontline addiction treatment clinicians' preferences and priorities to improve the design of measurement-based care technology. *Addict Sci Clin Pract.* 2021;16(1):38. doi:[10.1186/s13722-021-00247-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13722-021-00247-5)
50. Scott K, Lewis CC. Using measurement-based care to enhance any treatment. *Cogn Behav Pract.* 2015;22(1):49-59. doi:[10.1016/j.cbpra.2014.01.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpra.2014.01.010)
51. Lewis CC, Boyd M, Puspitasari A, et al. Implementing measurement-based care in behavioral health: a review. *JAMA Psychiatry.* 2019;76(3):324-335. doi:[10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2018.3329](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2018.3329)
52. Waldrop J, McGuinness TM. Measurement-based care in psychiatry. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv.* 2017;55(11):30-35. doi:[10.3928/02793695-20170818-01](https://doi.org/10.3928/02793695-20170818-01)
53. Harding KJK, Rush AJ, Arbuckle M, Trivedi MH, Pincus HA. Measurement-based care in psychiatric practice: a policy framework for implementation. *J Clin Psychiatry.* 2011;72(8):1136-1143. doi:[10.4088/JCP.10r06282whi](https://doi.org/10.4088/JCP.10r06282whi)
54. Katz IR, Resnick S, Hoff R. Associations between patient experience and clinical outcomes in general mental health clinics: findings from the Veterans Outcomes Assessment survey. *Psychiatry Res.* 2021;295:113554. doi:[10.1016/j.psychres.2020.113554](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psychres.2020.113554)

55. Marsden J, Stewart D, Gossop M, et al. Assessing client satisfaction with treatment for substance use problems and the development of the Treatment Perceptions Questionnaire (TPQ). *Addict Res.* 2000;8(5):455-470. doi:[10.3109/16066350009005590](https://doi.org/10.3109/16066350009005590)
56. Brorson HH, Ajo Arnevik E, Rand-Hendriksen K, Duckert F. Drop-out from addiction treatment: a systematic review of risk factors. *Clin Psychol Rev.* 2013;33(8):1010-1024. doi:[10.1016/j.cpr.2013.07.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2013.07.007)
57. Barber JP, Luborsky L, Gallop R, et al. Therapeutic alliance as a predictor of outcome and retention in the National Institute on Drug Abuse Collaborative Cocaine Treatment Study. *J Consult Clin Psychol.* 2001;69(1):119-124. doi:[10.1037/0022-006X.69.1.119](https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-006X.69.1.119)
58. Duncan BL, Miller SD, Sparks JA, et al. The Session Rating Scale: preliminary psychometric properties of a “working” alliance measure. *J Brief Ther.* 2003;3(1):3-12.
59. Nelson KG, Young K, Chapman H. Examining the performance of the brief addiction monitor. *J Subst Abuse Treat.* 2014;46(4):472-481. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2013.07.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2013.07.002)
60. Dollar KM, Kirchner JE, DePhillippis D, et al. Steps for implementing measurement-based care: implementation planning guide development and use in quality improvement. *Psychol Serv.* 2020;17(3):247-261. doi:[10.1037/ser0000368](https://doi.org/10.1037/ser0000368)

## Chapter 9: Treatment Planning

1. Drake RE, Cimpian D, Torrey WC. Shared decision making in mental health: prospects for personalized medicine. *Dialogues Clin Neurosci.* 2009;11(4):455-463. doi:[10.31887/DCNS.2009.11.4/redrake](https://doi.org/10.31887/DCNS.2009.11.4/redrake)
2. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Enhancing Motivation for Change in Substance Use Disorder Treatment*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 35. SAMHSA Publication No. PEP19-02-01-003. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2019. Accessed April 24, 2023. [https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/tip35\\_final\\_508\\_compliant\\_-\\_02252020\\_0.pdf](https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/tip35_final_508_compliant_-_02252020_0.pdf)
3. Ardito RB, Rabellino D. Therapeutic alliance and outcome of psychotherapy: historical excursus, measurements, and prospects for research. *Front Psychol.* 2011;2:270. doi:[10.3389/fpsyg.2011.00270](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2011.00270)
4. O’Sullivan D, Cambria A, Gray J, Watts J. Assessment of substance use disorders from an ecological and trauma-informed lens. In: Strauser DR, Tansey TN, Chan F, eds. *Assessment in Rehabilitation and Mental Health Counseling*. Springer Publishing Co; 2019:181-206.
5. Smedslund G, Berg RC, Hammerstrøm KT, et al. Motivational interviewing for substance abuse. *Campbell Syst Rev.* 2011;7(1):1-126. doi:[10.4073/csr.2011.6](https://doi.org/10.4073/csr.2011.6)
6. Doran GT. There’s a S.M.A.R.T. way to write management’s goals and objectives. *Management Review.* 1981;70(11):35-36.
7. Rashid T. Positive psychotherapy: a strength-based approach. *J Posit Psychol.* 2015;10(1):25-40. doi:[10.1080/17439760.2014.920411](https://doi.org/10.1080/17439760.2014.920411)

## Chapter 10: Dimensional Admission Criteria and Algorithm

1. Posner K, Brown GK, Stanley B, et al. The Columbia–Suicide Severity Rating Scale: initial validity and internal consistency findings from three multisite studies with adolescents and adults. *Am J Psychiatry.* 2011;168(12):1266-1277. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704)
2. Üstün TB, Chatterji S, Kostanjsek N, et al. Developing the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0. *Bull World Health Organ.* 2010;88(11):815-823. doi:[10.2471/BLT.09.067231](https://doi.org/10.2471/BLT.09.067231)

## Chapter 11: Early Intervention and Secondary Prevention

1. Ashery RS, Robertson EB, Kumpfer KL. *Drug Abuse Prevention Through Family Interventions*. NIDA Research Monograph 177. US Dept of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health; 1998. Accessed January 5, 2023. [https://archives.nida.nih.gov/sites/default/files/monograph177\\_0.pdf](https://archives.nida.nih.gov/sites/default/files/monograph177_0.pdf)

2. Institute of Medicine Committee on Prevention of Mental Disorders; Mrazek PJ, Haggerty RJ, eds. *Reducing Risks for Mental Disorders: Frontiers for Preventive Intervention Research*. National Academies Press (US); 1994.
3. US Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General. *Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health*. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2016. Accessed March 2, 2023. <https://addiction.surgeongeneral.gov/sites/default/files/surgeon-generals-report.pdf>
4. Joseph J, Basu D. Efficacy of brief interventions in reducing hazardous or harmful alcohol use in middle-income countries: systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Alcohol Alcohol*. 2017;52(1):56-64. doi:[10.1093/alcalc/awg054](https://doi.org/10.1093/alcalc/awg054)
5. Beyer FR, Campbell F, Bertholet N, et al. The Cochrane 2018 review on brief interventions in primary care for hazardous and harmful alcohol consumption: a distillation for clinicians and policy makers. *Alcohol Alcohol*. 2019;54(4):417-427. doi:[10.1093/alcalc/agz035](https://doi.org/10.1093/alcalc/agz035)
6. Kaner EF, Beyer FR, Muirhead C, et al. Effectiveness of brief alcohol interventions in primary care populations. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2018;2(2):CD004148. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD004148.pub4](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD004148.pub4)
7. Tanner-Smith EE, Parr NJ, Schweer-Collins M, Saitz R. Effects of brief substance use interventions delivered in general medical settings: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Addiction*. 2022;117(4):877-889. doi:[10.1111/add.15674](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15674)
8. Shields LBE, LaRocco M, Young MW, Flanders K. Using a harm reduction approach to treat inpatients with substance use disorders. *J Nurs Adm*. 2023;53(3):138-145. doi:[10.1097/nnn.0000000000001259](https://doi.org/10.1097/nnn.0000000000001259)
9. Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. *Brief Interventions and Brief Therapies for Substance Abuse*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 34. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 12-3952. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 1999. Accessed January 5, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/sma12-3952.pdf>
10. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Harm Reduction*. August 16, 2022. Accessed March 3, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/find-help/harm-reduction>
11. US Preventive Services Task Force. *Unhealthy Drug Use: Screening*. June 9, 2020. Accessed February 27, 2023. <https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/drug-use-illicit-screening>
12. US Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General. Early intervention, treatment, and management of substance use disorders. In: *Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health*. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2016:chap 4. Accessed February 27, 2023. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK424859/>

## Chapter 12: Integrating Care for Co-occurring Mental Health Conditions

1. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS): 2020. Data on Substance Abuse Treatment Facilities*. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed November 10, 2022. [https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35313/2020\\_NSSATS\\_FINAL.pdf](https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35313/2020_NSSATS_FINAL.pdf)
2. Jones CM, McCance-Katz EF. Co-occurring substance use and mental disorders among adults with opioid use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2019;197:78-82. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.12.030](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.12.030)
3. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *National Mental Health Services Survey (N-MHSS): 2020. Data on Mental Health Treatment Facilities*. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed November 10, 2022. [https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35336/2020\\_NMHSS\\_final.pdf](https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35336/2020_NMHSS_final.pdf)
4. Karapareddy V. A review of integrated care for concurrent disorders: cost effectiveness and clinical outcomes. *J Dual Diagn*. 2019;15(1):56-66. doi:[10.1080/15504263.2018.1518553](https://doi.org/10.1080/15504263.2018.1518553)
5. Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. *Results From the 2021 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed Tables*. 2022. Accessed November 10, 2022. <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt39441/NSDUHDetailedTabs2021/NSDUHDetailedTabs2021/NSDUHDetTabsSect6pe2021.htm#tab6.15a>
6. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Report to Congress on the Prevention and Treatment of Co-occurring Substance Abuse Disorders and Mental Disorders*. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2002. Accessed April 12, 2023. <https://portal.ct.gov/-/media/DMHAS/COSIG/CoOccurringReportpdf.pdf>

7. Garnett MF, Curtin SC, Stone DM. *Suicide Mortality in the United States, 2000–2020*. NCHS Data Brief, No. 433. National Center for Health Statistics; 2022. Accessed November 10, 2022. doi:[10.15620/cdc.114217](https://doi.org/10.15620/cdc.114217)
8. National Institute on Drug Abuse. *Drug Overdose Death Rates*. June 30, 2023. Accessed July 21, 2023. <https://nida.nih.gov/research-topics/trends-statistics/overdose-death-rates>
9. Minkoff K. Dual diagnosis enhanced programs. *J Dual Diagn*. 2008;4(3):320-325. doi:[10.1080/15504260802076314](https://doi.org/10.1080/15504260802076314)
10. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Integrated Treatment for Co-occurring Disorders: Training Frontline Staff*. DHHS Publication No. SMA-08-4366. Center for Mental Health Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2009. Accessed December 16, 2022. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/ebp-kit-training-frontline-staff-10112019.pdf>
11. Center for Substance Abuse Treatment, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Substance Abuse Treatment for Persons With Co-occurring Disorders*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 42. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 05-3992. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2005. Accessed July 21, 2023. [https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK64197/pdf/Bookshelf\\_NBK64197.pdf](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK64197/pdf/Bookshelf_NBK64197.pdf)
12. McGovern MP, Matzkin AL, Giard J. Assessing the dual diagnosis capability of addiction treatment services: the Dual Diagnosis Capability in Addiction Treatment (DDCAT) Index. *J Dual Diagn*. 2007;3(2):111-123. doi:[10.1300/J374v03n02\\_13](https://doi.org/10.1300/J374v03n02_13)
13. Cline CA, Minkoff K. *COMPASS-EZ* (Version 1.0). Zia Partners; 2009.
14. Posner K, Brown GK, Stanley B, et al. The Columbia–Suicide Severity Rating Scale: initial validity and internal consistency findings from three multisite studies with adolescents and adults. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2011;168(12):1266-1277. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2011.10111704)
15. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2001;16(9):606-613. doi:[10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x)
16. Löwe B, Kroenke K, Gräfe K. Detecting and monitoring depression with a two-item questionnaire (PHQ-2). *J Psychosom Res*. 2005;58(2):163-171. doi:[10.1016/j.jpsychores.2004.09.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpsychores.2004.09.006)
17. Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW, Löwe B. A brief measure for assessing generalized anxiety disorder: the GAD-7. *Arch Intern Med*. 2006;166(10):1092-1097. doi:[10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092)
18. Blanchard EB, Jones-Alexander J, Buckley TC, Forneris CA. Psychometric properties of the PTSD Checklist (PCL). *Behav Res Ther*. 1996;34(8):669-673. doi:[10.1016/0005-7967\(96\)00033-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0005-7967(96)00033-2)
19. Lambert MJ, Burlingame GM, Umphress V, et al. The reliability and validity of the Outcome Questionnaire. *Clin Psychol Psychother*. 1996;3(4):249-258. doi:[10.1002/\(SICI\)1099-0879\(199612\)3:4<249::AID-CPP106>3.0.CO;2-S](https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1099-0879(199612)3:4<249::AID-CPP106>3.0.CO;2-S)
20. Klinkenberg WD, Cho DW, Vieweg B. Reliability and validity of the interview and self-report versions of the BASIS-32. *Psychiatr Serv*. 1998;49(9):1229-1231. doi:[10.1176/ps.49.9.1229](https://doi.org/10.1176/ps.49.9.1229)
21. Eisen SV, Normand SL, Belanger AJ, Spiro A III, Esch D. The Revised Behavior and Symptom Identification Scale (BASIS-R): reliability and validity. *Med Care*. 2004;42(12):1230-1241. doi:[10.1097/00005650-200412000-00010](https://doi.org/10.1097/00005650-200412000-00010)
22. The WHOQOL Group. Development of the World Health Organization WHOQOL-BREF quality of life assessment. *Psychol Med*. 1998;28(3):551-558. doi:[10.1017/s0033291798006667](https://doi.org/10.1017/s0033291798006667)
23. Carroll JFX. Development of the Mental Health Screening Form III. *Int J Ment Health Addict*. 2008;6(1):72-76. doi:[10.1007/s11469-007-9102-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11469-007-9102-8)
24. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Advisory: Group Therapy in Substance Use Treatment*. Publication No. PEP20-02-01-020. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed March 1, 2023. [https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/SAMHSA\\_Digital\\_Download/pep20-02-01-020.pdf](https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/SAMHSA_Digital_Download/pep20-02-01-020.pdf)
25. Hamilton M. A rating scale for depression. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 1960;23(1):56-62. doi:[10.1136/jnnp.23.1.56](https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.23.1.56)
26. Minkoff K, Cline CA. Changing the world: the design and implementation of comprehensive continuous integrated systems of care for individuals with co-occurring disorders. *Psychiatr Clin North Am*. 2004;27(4):727-743. doi:[10.1016/j.psc.2004.07.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psc.2004.07.003)

27. American Association for Community Psychiatry. *LOCUS: Level of Care Utilization System for Psychiatric and Addiction Services*. Accessed March 3, 2023. <https://www.communitypsychiatry.org/keystone-programs/locus>
28. American Association for Community Psychiatry. *A Community for Community Psychiatry*. Accessed March 3, 2023. <https://www.communitypsychiatry.org/home>
29. American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry. *CALOCUS-CASII: Child and Adolescent Level of Care/Service Intensity Utilization System*. Accessed March 3, 2023. [https://www.aacap.org/aacap/Member\\_Resources/Practice\\_Information/CALOCUS\\_CASII.aspx](https://www.aacap.org/aacap/Member_Resources/Practice_Information/CALOCUS_CASII.aspx)
30. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
31. Minkoff K, Covell NH. Recommendations for integrated systems and services for people with co-occurring mental health and substance use conditions. *Psychiatr Serv*. 2022;73(6):686-689. doi:10.1176/appi.ps.202000839
32. Minkoff K, Covell NH. *Integrated Systems and Services for People With Co-occurring Mental Health and Substance Use Conditions: What's Known, What's New, and What's Now?* National Association of State Mental Health Program Directors; 2019. [https://www.nasmhpd.org/sites/default/files/TAC\\_Paper\\_8\\_508C.pdf](https://www.nasmhpd.org/sites/default/files/TAC_Paper_8_508C.pdf)
33. University of Washington AIMS Center. *Collaborative Care*. Accessed October 30, 2022. <http://aims.uw.edu/collaborative-care>
34. Reiter JT, Dobbmeyer AC, Hunter CL. The Primary Care Behavioral Health (PCBH) model: an overview and operational definition. *J Clin Psychol Med Settings*. 2018;25(2):109-126. doi:10.1007/s10880-017-9531-x
35. Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. *Comprehensive Case Management for Substance Abuse Treatment*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 27. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 15-4215. Center for Substance Abuse Treatment; 2000. Accessed December 16, 2022. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/sma15-4215.pdf>

### Chapter 13: Telehealth and Other Health Technologies

1. Bertholet N, Cunningham JA. Information technology and addiction science: promises and challenges. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2021;16(1):7. doi:10.1186/s13722-021-00216-y
2. Bonfiglio NS, Mascia ML, Cataudella S, Penna MP. Digital help for substance users (SU): a systematic review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022;19(18):11309. doi:10.3390/ijerph191811309
3. Jones CM, Shoff C, Hodges K, et al. Receipt of telehealth services, receipt and retention of medications for opioid use disorder, and medically treated overdose among medicare beneficiaries before and during the COVID-19 pandemic. *JAMA Psychiatry*. 2022;79(10):981-992. doi:10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2022.2284
4. Kazemi DM, Li S, Levine MJ, Auten B, Granson M. Systematic review of smartphone apps as a mHealth intervention to address substance abuse in adolescents and adults. *J Addict Nurs*. 2021;32(3):180-187. doi:10.1097/jan.0000000000000416
5. Kruse CS, Lee K, Watson JB, Lobo LG, Stoppelmoor AG, Oyibo SE. Measures of effectiveness, efficiency, and quality of telemedicine in the management of alcohol abuse, addiction, and rehabilitation: systematic review. *J Med Internet Res*. 2020;22(1):e13252. doi:10.2196/13252
6. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Key Substance Use and Mental Health Indicators in the United States: Results From the 2021 National Survey on Drug Use and Health*. HHS Publication No. PEP22-07-01-005; NSDUH Series H-57. Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2022. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt39443/2021NSDUHHFRRev010323.pdf>
7. Hall NY, Le L, Majmudar I, Mihalopoulos C. Barriers to accessing opioid substitution treatment for opioid use disorder: a systematic review from the client perspective. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2021;221:108651. doi:10.1016/j.drugaldep.2021.108651
8. Belcher AM, Coble K, Cole TO, Welsh CJ, Whitney A, Weintraub E. Buprenorphine induction in a rural Maryland detention center during COVID-19: implementation and preliminary outcomes of a novel telemedicine treatment program for incarcerated individuals with opioid use disorder. *Front Psychiatry*. 2021;12:703685. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2021.703685



9. Chaple M, Sacks S, McKendrick K, et al. A comparative study of the therapeutic education system for incarcerated substance-abusing offenders. *Prison J*. 2016;96(3):485-508. doi:[10.1177/0032885516636858](https://doi.org/10.1177/0032885516636858)
10. Lee JD, Tofighi B, McDonald R, Campbell A, Hu MC, Nunes E. Acceptability and effectiveness of a web-based psychosocial intervention among criminal justice involved adults. *Health Justice*. 2017;5(1):3. doi:[10.1186/s40352-017-0048-z](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40352-017-0048-z)
11. Wang L, Weiss J, Ryan EB, Waldman J, Rubin S, Griffin JL. Telemedicine increases access to buprenorphine initiation during the COVID-19 pandemic. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;124:108272. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108272](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108272)
12. Binswanger IA, Stern MF, Deyo RA, et al. Release from prison—a high risk of death for former inmates. *N Engl J Med*. 2007;356(2):157-165. doi:[10.1056/NEJMsa064115](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMsa064115)
13. Bureau of Justice Assistance, US Department of Justice. *Managing Substance Withdrawal in Jails: A Legal Brief*. Bureau of Justice Assistance; 2022. Accessed March 30, 2023. <https://bja.ojp.gov/library/publications/managing-substance-withdrawal-jails-legal-brief>
14. Moore KE, Hacker RL, Oberleitner L, McKee SA. Reentry interventions that address substance use: a systematic review. *Psychol Serv*. 2020;17(1):93-101. doi:[10.1037/ser0000293](https://doi.org/10.1037/ser0000293)
15. US Department of Health and Human Services. *HHS Fact Sheet: Telehealth Flexibilities and Resources and the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency*. May 10, 2023. Accessed July 5, 2023. <https://www.hhs.gov/about/news/2023/05/10/hhs-fact-sheet-telehealth-flexibilities-resources-covid-19-public-health-emergency.html>
16. Mark TL, Treiman K, Padwa H, Henretty K, Tzeng J, Gilbert M. Addiction treatment and telehealth: review of efficacy and provider insights during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Psychiatr Serv*. 2022;73(5):484-491. doi:[10.1176/appi.ps.202100088](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ps.202100088)
17. Lynch MJ, Houck P, Meyers J, Schuster J, Yealy DM. Use of a telemedicine bridge clinic to engage patients in opioid use disorder treatment. *J Addict Med*. 2022;16(5):584-587. doi:[10.1097/adm.0000000000000967](https://doi.org/10.1097/adm.0000000000000967)
18. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Optimizing Telehealth Access to Addiction Care*. October 2, 2022. Accessed March 20, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/advocacy/public-policy-statements/details/public-policy-statements/2022/10/12/public-policy-statement-on-optimizing-telehealth-access-to-addiction-care>
19. Sagi MR, Aurobind G, Chand P, et al. Innovative telementoring for addiction management for remote primary care physicians: a feasibility study. *Indian J Psychiatry*. 2018;60(4):461-466. doi:[10.4103/psychiatry.IndianJPsychiatry\\_211\\_18](https://doi.org/10.4103/psychiatry.IndianJPsychiatry_211_18)
20. Brackett CD, Duncan M, Wagner JF, Fineberg L, Kraft S. Multidisciplinary treatment of opioid use disorder in primary care using the Collaborative Care Model. *Subst Abuse*. 2022;43(1):240-244. doi:[10.1080/08897077.2021.1932698](https://doi.org/10.1080/08897077.2021.1932698)
21. Wunsch C, Wightman R, Pratty C, et al. Thirty-day treatment continuation after audio-only buprenorphine telehealth initiation. *J Addict Med*. 2023;17(2):206-209. doi:[10.1097/adm.0000000000001077](https://doi.org/10.1097/adm.0000000000001077)
22. *42 CFR 410.78 Telehealth Services*. Updated November 18, 2022. Accessed March 9, 2023. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-42/chapter-IV/subchapter-B/part-410/subpart-B/section-410.78>
23. Beaulieu T, Knight R, Nolan S, Quick O, Ti L. Artificial intelligence interventions focused on opioid use disorders: a review of the gray literature. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse*. 2021;47(1):26-42. doi:[10.1080/00952990.2020.1817466](https://doi.org/10.1080/00952990.2020.1817466)
24. Berrouiguet S, Baca-García E, Brandt S, Walter M, Courtet P. Fundamentals for future mobile-health (mHealth): a systematic review of mobile phone and web-based text messaging in mental health. *J Med Internet Res*. 2016;18(6):e135. doi:[10.2196/jmir.5066](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.5066)
25. Carreiro S, Newcomb M, Leach R, Ostrowski S, Boudreaux ED, Amante D. Current reporting of usability and impact of mHealth interventions for substance use disorder: a systematic review. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2020;215:108201. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108201](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108201)
26. Tofighi B, Nicholson JM, McNeely J, Muench F, Lee JD. Mobile phone messaging for illicit drug and alcohol dependence: a systematic review of the literature. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. 2017;36(4):477-491. doi:[10.1111/dar.12535](https://doi.org/10.1111/dar.12535)
27. Whittaker R, McRobbie H, Bullen C, Rodgers A, Gu Y. Mobile phone-based interventions for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2016;4(4):CD006611. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD006611.pub4](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD006611.pub4)
28. Irizarry T, DeVito Dabbs A, Curran CR. Patient portals and patient engagement: a state of the science review. *J Med Internet Res*. 2015;17(6):e148. doi:[10.2196/jmir.4255](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.4255)

29. Shalaby R, Adu MK, El Gindi HM, Agyapong VIO. Text messages in the field of mental health: rapid review of the reviews. *Front Psychiatry*. 2022;13:921982. doi:[10.3389/fpsy.2022.921982](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsy.2022.921982)
30. Thakkar J, Kurup R, Laba TL, et al. Mobile telephone text messaging for medication adherence in chronic disease: a meta-analysis. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2016;176(3):340-349. doi:[10.1001/jamainternmed.2015.7667](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2015.7667)
31. Hartmann-Boyce J, Ordóñez-Mena JM, Livingstone-Banks J, et al. Behavioural programmes for cigarette smoking cessation: investigating interactions between behavioural, motivational and delivery components in a systematic review and component network meta-analysis. *Addiction*. 2022;117(8):2145-2156. doi:[10.1111/add.15791](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15791)
32. Agyapong VIO, Juhás M, Mrklas K, et al. Randomized controlled pilot trial of supportive text messaging for alcohol use disorder patients. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2018;94:74-80. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2018.08.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2018.08.014)
33. Uhl S, Bloschichak A, Moran A, et al. Telehealth for substance use disorders: a rapid review for the 2021 U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs and U.S. Department of Defense Guidelines for Management of Substance Use Disorders. *Ann Intern Med*. 2022;175(5):691-700. doi:[10.7326/M21-3931](https://doi.org/10.7326/M21-3931)
34. Bahadoor R, Alexandre JM, Fournet L, Gellé T, Serre F, Auriacombe M. Inventory and analysis of controlled trials of mobile phone applications targeting substance use disorders: a systematic review. *Front Psychiatry*. 2021;12:622394. doi:[10.3389/fpsy.2021.622394](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsy.2021.622394)
35. Staiger PK, O'Donnell R, Liknaitzky P, Bush R, Milward J. Mobile apps to reduce tobacco, alcohol, and illicit drug use: systematic review of the first decade. *J Med Internet Res*. 2020;22(11):e17156. doi:[10.2196/17156](https://doi.org/10.2196/17156)
36. American Psychiatric Association. *App Advisor: An American Psychiatric Association Initiative*. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.psychiatry.org/psychiatrists/practice/mental-health-apps>
37. Dang A, Arora D, Rane P. Role of digital therapeutics and the changing future of healthcare. *J Family Med Prim Care*. 2020;9(5):2207-2213. doi:[10.4103/jfmpe.jfmpe\\_105\\_20](https://doi.org/10.4103/jfmpe.jfmpe_105_20)
38. US Food and Drug Administration. *FDA Permits Marketing of Mobile Medical Application for Substance Use Disorder*. News release. September 14, 2017. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-permits-marketing-mobile-medical-application-substance-use-disorder>
39. US Food and Drug Administration. *FDA Clears Mobile Medical App to Help Those With Opioid Use Disorder Stay in Recovery Programs*. News release. December 10, 2018. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-clears-mobile-medical-app-help-those-opioid-use-disorder-stay-recovery-programs>
40. Luderer HF, Campbell ANC, Nunes EV, et al. Engagement patterns with a digital therapeutic for substance use disorders: correlations with abstinence outcomes. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2022;132:108585. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108585](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108585)
41. Maricich YA, Gerwien R, Kuo A, Malone DC, Velez FF. Real-world use and clinical outcomes after 24 weeks of treatment with a prescription digital therapeutic for opioid use disorder. *Hosp Pract*. 2021;49(5):348-355. doi:[10.1080/21548331.2021.1974243](https://doi.org/10.1080/21548331.2021.1974243)
42. Maricich YA, Xiong X, Gerwien R, et al. Real-world evidence for a prescription digital therapeutic to treat opioid use disorder. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 2021;37(2):175-183. doi:[10.1080/03007995.2020.1846023](https://doi.org/10.1080/03007995.2020.1846023)
43. Glass JE, Dorsey CN, Beatty T, et al. Study protocol for a factorial-randomized controlled trial evaluating the implementation, costs, effectiveness, and sustainment of digital therapeutics for substance use disorder in primary care (DIGITS Trial). *Implement Sci*. 2023;18(1):3. doi:[10.1186/s13012-022-01258-9](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13012-022-01258-9)
44. Cacciola JS, Alterman AI, DePhilippis D, et al. Development and initial evaluation of the Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM). *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2013;44(3):256-263. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2012.07.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2012.07.013)
45. Spitzer RL, Kroenke K, Williams JBW, Löwe B. A brief measure for assessing generalized anxiety disorder: the GAD-7. *Arch Intern Med*. 2006;166(10):1092-1097. doi:[10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092](https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.166.10.1092)
46. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2001;16(9):606-613. doi:[10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x)
47. Adam A, Schwartz RP, Wu LT, et al. Electronic self-administered screening for substance use in adult primary care patients: feasibility and acceptability of the Tobacco, Alcohol, Prescription medication, and other Substance use (myTAPS) screening tool. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2019;14(1):39. doi:[10.1186/s13722-019-0167-z](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13722-019-0167-z)

48. Tolou-Shams M, Yonek J, Galbraith K, Bath E. Text messaging to enhance behavioral health treatment engagement among justice-involved youth: qualitative and user testing study. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth*. 2019;7(4):e10904. doi:[10.2196/10904](https://doi.org/10.2196/10904)
49. Gastfriend DR, Mee-Lee D. Thirty years of *The ASAM Criteria*: a report card. *Psychiatr Clin North Am*. 2022;45(3):593-609. doi:[10.1016/j.psc.2022.05.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psc.2022.05.008)
50. Wesson DR, Ling W. The Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale (COWS). *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2003;35(2):253-259. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007)
51. McNeely J, Wu LT, Subramaniam G, et al. Performance of the Tobacco, Alcohol, Prescription medication, and other Substance use (TAPS) Tool for substance use screening in primary care patients. *Ann Intern Med*. 2016;165(10):690-699. doi:[10.7326/m16-0317](https://doi.org/10.7326/m16-0317)
52. American Psychiatric Association. *Join AMNet: An Addiction Medicine Practice-Based Research and Quality Improvement Network*. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.psychiatry.org/psychiatrists/registry/amnet>
53. American Psychiatric Association. *PsychPRO: APA's Mental Health Registry*. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.psychiatry.org/psychiatrists/registry>
54. Carroll KM, Kiluk BD, Nich C, et al. Computer-assisted delivery of cognitive-behavioral therapy: efficacy and durability of CBT4CBT among cocaine-dependent individuals maintained on methadone. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2014;171(4):436-444. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2013.13070987](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2013.13070987)
55. Kiluk BD, Nich C, Buck MB, et al. Randomized clinical trial of computerized and clinician-delivered CBT in comparison with standard outpatient treatment for substance use disorders: primary within-treatment and follow-up outcomes. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2018;175(9):853-863. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2018.17090978](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2018.17090978)
56. Kiluk BD, Devore KA, Buck MB, et al. Randomized trial of computerized cognitive behavioral therapy for alcohol use disorders: efficacy as a virtual stand-alone and treatment add-on compared with standard outpatient treatment. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res*. 2016;40(9):1991-2000. doi:[10.1111/acer.13162](https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.13162)
57. Kelpin SS, Parlier-Ahmad AB, Jallo N, Carroll K, Svikis DS. A pilot randomized trial of CBT4CBT for women in residential treatment for substance use disorders. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2022;132:108622. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108622](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108622)
58. Dallery J, Raiff BR, Grabinski MJ, Marsch LA. Technology-based contingency management in the treatment of substance-use disorders. *Perspect Behav Sci*. 2019;42(3):445-464. doi:[10.1007/s40614-019-00214-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40614-019-00214-1)
59. DeFulio A, Rzeszutek MJ, Furgeson J, Ryan S, Rezanian S. A smartphone-smartcard platform for contingency management in an inner-city substance use disorder outpatient program. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;120:108188. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108188](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108188)
60. Hammond AS, Sweeney MM, Chikosi TU, Stitzer ML. Digital delivery of a contingency management intervention for substance use disorder: a feasibility study with DynamiCare Health. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;126:108425. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108425](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108425)
61. Palmer AM, Tomko RL, Squeglia LM, et al. A pilot feasibility study of a behavioral intervention for nicotine vaping cessation among young adults delivered via telehealth. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2022;232:109311. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2022.109311](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2022.109311)
62. Regnier SD, DeFulio A. Implications of epidemic-pandemic convergence for routine care adoption of contingency management: a case study. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol*. 2023;31(2):295-299. doi:[10.1037/pha0000569](https://doi.org/10.1037/pha0000569)
63. Ashford RD, Bergman BG, Kelly JF, Curtis B. Systematic review: digital recovery support services used to support substance use disorder recovery. *Hum Behav Emerg Technol*. 2020;2(1):18-32. doi:[10.1002/hbe2.148](https://doi.org/10.1002/hbe2.148)
64. Bergman BG, Kelly JF. Online digital recovery support services: an overview of the science and their potential to help individuals with substance use disorder during COVID-19 and beyond. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;120:108152. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108152](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108152)
65. Gustafson DH, Boyle MG, Shaw BR, et al. An e-health solution for people with alcohol problems. *Alcohol Res Health*. 2011;33(4):327-337.

66. Glass JE, McKay JR, Gustafson DH, et al. Treatment seeking as a mechanism of change in a randomized controlled trial of a mobile health intervention to support recovery from alcohol use disorders. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2017;77:57-66. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2017.03.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2017.03.011)
67. Manuel JI. Racial/ethnic and gender disparities in health care use and access. *Health Serv Res*. 2018;53(3):1407-1429. doi:[10.1111/1475-6773.12705](https://doi.org/10.1111/1475-6773.12705)
68. Curtis ME, Clingan SE, Guo H, Zhu Y, Mooney LJ, Hser YI. Disparities in digital access among American rural and urban households and implications for telemedicine-based services. *J Rural Health*. 2022;38(3):512-518. doi:[10.1111/jrh.12614](https://doi.org/10.1111/jrh.12614)
69. Garrett R, Young SD. Potential effects of digital inequality on treatment seeking for opioid use disorder. *Int J Ment Health Addict*. 2023;21(2):890-895. doi:[10.1007/s11469-021-00629-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11469-021-00629-5)
70. Rolova G, Gavurova B, Petruzalka B. Health literacy, self-perceived health, and substance use behavior among young people with alcohol and substance use disorders. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2021;18(8):4337. doi:[10.3390/ijerph18084337](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18084337)
71. Bagchi AD, Damas K, Salazar de Noguera N, et al. Comfort with telehealth among residents of an underserved urban area. *J Prim Care Community Health*. 2022;13:21501319221119692. doi:[10.1177/21501319221119692](https://doi.org/10.1177/21501319221119692)
72. Saeed SA, Masters RM. Disparities in health care and the digital divide. *Curr Psychiatry Rep*. 2021;23(9):61. doi:[10.1007/s11920-021-01274-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11920-021-01274-4)
73. American Psychiatric Association. *Position Statement on Telemedicine in Psychiatry*. 2018. Accessed March 30, 2023. <https://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/About-APA/Organization-Documents-Policies/Policies/Position-2018-Telemedicine-in-Psychiatry.pdf>
74. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Advancing Racial Justice and Health Equity in the Context of Addiction Medicine*. Accessed March 13, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/advocacy/national-advocacy/justice>
75. Stoltman JJK, Seitz J. *Websites for Opioid Addiction Treatment and Recovery Services: Data Sharing and Privacy Risks*. Opioid Policy Institute, Legal Action Center; 2022. Accessed March 30, 2023. <https://www.lac.org/resource/websites-for-opioid-addiction-treatment-and-recovery-services-data-sharing-and-privacy-risks>
76. Nahum-Shani I, Smith SN, Spring BJ, et al. Just-in-time adaptive interventions (JITAI) in mobile health: key components and design principles for ongoing health behavior support. *Ann Behav Med*. 2018;52(6):446-462. doi:[10.1007/s12160-016-9830-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12160-016-9830-8)
77. Ford JH II, Alagoz E, Dinauer S, Johnson KA, Pe-Romashko K, Gustafson DH. Successful organizational strategies to sustain use of A-CHESS: a mobile intervention for individuals with alcohol use disorders. *J Med Internet Res*. 2015;17(8):e201. doi:[10.2196/jmir.3965](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.3965)
78. Leonard NR, Silverman M, Sherpa DP, et al. Mobile health technology using a wearable sensorband for female college students with problem drinking: an acceptability and feasibility study. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth*. 2017;5(7):e90. doi:[10.2196/mhealth.7399](https://doi.org/10.2196/mhealth.7399)
79. Shrier LA, Burke PJ, Kells M, et al. Pilot randomized trial of MOMENT, a motivational counseling-plus-ecological momentary intervention to reduce marijuana use in youth. *MHealth*. 2018;4:29 doi:[10.21037/mhealth.2018.07.04](https://doi.org/10.21037/mhealth.2018.07.04)
80. Suffoletto B, Kristan J, Callaway C, et al. A text message alcohol intervention for young adult emergency department patients: a randomized clinical trial. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2014;64(6):664-672.e4. doi:[10.1016/j.annemergmed.2014.06.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annemergmed.2014.06.010)
81. Carnegie Mellon University Computer Science Department. *Artificial Intelligence*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.csd.cs.cmu.edu/research/research-areas/artificial-intelligence>
82. Asai A, Konno M, Taniguchi M, Vecchione A, Ishii H. Computational healthcare: present and future perspectives (review). *Exp Ther Med*. 2021;22(6):1351. doi:[10.3892/etm.2021.10786](https://doi.org/10.3892/etm.2021.10786)
83. Oteo A, Daneshvar H, Baldacchino A, Matheson C. Overdose alert and response technologies: state-of-the-art review. *J Med Internet Res*. 2023;25:e40389. doi:[10.2196/40389](https://doi.org/10.2196/40389)

84. Lo-Ciganic WH, Huang JL, Zhang HH, et al. Evaluation of machine-learning algorithms for predicting opioid overdose risk among Medicare beneficiaries with opioid prescriptions. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2019;2(3):e190968. doi:  
[10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.0968](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.0968)
85. Wang F, Casalino LP, Khullar D. Deep learning in medicine—promise, progress, and challenges. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2019;179(3):293-294. doi:[10.1001/jamainternmed.2018.7117](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2018.7117)
86. Galvão Gomes da Silva J, Kavanagh DJ, Belpaeme T, Taylor L, Beeson K, Andrade J. Experiences of a motivational interview delivered by a robot: qualitative study. *J Med Internet Res*. 2018;20(5):e116. doi:[10.2196/jmir.7737](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.7737)
87. Tanana MJ, Soma CS, Srikumar V, Atkins DC, Imel ZE. Development and evaluation of ClientBot: patient-like conversational agent to train basic counseling skills. *J Med Internet Res*. 2019;21(7):e12529. doi:[10.2196/12529](https://doi.org/10.2196/12529)
88. Sharma A, Lin IW, Miner AS, Atkins DC, Althoff T. Human–AI collaboration enables more empathic conversations in text-based peer-to-peer mental health support. *Nat Mach Intell*. 2023;5:46-57. doi:[10.1038/s42256-022-00593-2](https://doi.org/10.1038/s42256-022-00593-2)
89. Telehealth.HHS.gov. *Licensing Across State Lines*. Updated February 3, 2023. Accessed March 14, 2023. <https://telehealth.hhs.gov/licensure/licensing-across-state-lines>
90. US Food and Drug Administration. *Policy for Device Software Functions and Mobile Medical Applications: Guidance for Industry and Food and Drug Administration Staff*. US Food and Drug Administration; 2022. Accessed March 8, 2023. <https://www.fda.gov/media/80958/download>

#### Chapter 14: Application of The ASAM Criteria Within Utilization Review and Management

1. American Medical Association. *Definitions of “Screening” and “Medical Necessity” H-320.953*. Updated 2016. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/H-320.953?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-2625.xml>
2. American Hospital Association, America’s Health Insurance Plans, American Medical Association, American Public Health Association, BlueCross BlueShield Association, Medical Group Management Association. *Consensus Statement on Improving the Prior Authorization Process*. Accessed March 18, 2023. <https://www.ama-assn.org/sites/ama-assn.org/files/corp/media-browser/public/arc-public/prior-authorization-consensus-statement.pdf>
3. *Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008*, 110th Cong, 2nd Sess (2008). Accessed December 5, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/110th-congress/house-bill/6983>
4. Sullivan JT, Sykora K, Schneiderman J, Naranjo CA, Sellers EM. Assessment of alcohol withdrawal: the revised Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol scale (CIWA-Ar). *Br J Addict*. 1989;84(11):1353-1357. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.1989.tb00737.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1989.tb00737.x)
5. Wesson DR, Ling W. The Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale (COWS). *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2003;35(2):253-259. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007)
6. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. *The Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act (MHPAEA)*. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://www.cms.gov/CCIIO/Programs-and-Initiatives/Other-Insurance-Protections/mhpaeeafactsheet>
7. Friedman S, Xu H, Harwood JM, Azocar F, Hurley B, Ettner SL. The Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act evaluation study: impact on specialty behavioral healthcare utilization and spending among enrollees with substance use disorders. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2017;80:67-78. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2017.06.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2017.06.006)
8. Drake C, Busch SH, Golberstein E. The effects of federal parity on mental health services use and spending: evidence from the Medical Expenditure Panel Survey. *Psychiatr Serv*. 2019;70(4):287-293. doi:[10.1176/appi.ps.201800313](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ps.201800313)
9. Gertner AK, Rotter J, Cruden G. Effects of the Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act on specialty outpatient behavioral health spending and utilization. *J Ment Health Policy Econ*. 2018;21(3):91-103.
10. Nundy S, Cooper LA, Mate KS. The quintuple aim for health care improvement: a new imperative to advance health equity. *JAMA*. 2022;327(6):521-522. doi:[10.1001/jama.2021.25181](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2021.25181)
11. Hudon C, Chouinard MC, Aubrey-Bassler K, et al. Case management in primary care for frequent users of healthcare services with chronic diseases and complex care needs: an implementation and realist evaluation protocol. *BMJ Open*. 2018;8(11):e026433. doi:[10.1136/bmjopen-2018-026433](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2018-026433)

## Chapter 15: Integrating Recovery Support Services

- Martinelli TF, Nagelhout GE, Bellaert L, Best D, Vanderplasschen W, van de Mheen D. Comparing three stages of addiction recovery: long-term recovery and its relation to housing problems, crime, occupation situation, and substance use. *Drugs Educ Prev Policy*. 2020;27(5):387-396. doi:[10.1080/09687637.2020.1779182](https://doi.org/10.1080/09687637.2020.1779182)
- Dennis ML, Foss MA, Scott CK. An eight-year perspective on the relationship between the duration of abstinence and other aspects of recovery. *Eval Rev*. 2007;31(6):585-612. doi:[10.1177/0193841X07307771](https://doi.org/10.1177/0193841X07307771)
- Gregoire TK, Snively CA. The relationship of social support and economic self-sufficiency to substance abuse outcomes in a long-term recovery program for women. *J Drug Educ*. 2001;31(3):221-237. doi:[10.2190/3T8L-AGY5-KBV6-3TRQ](https://doi.org/10.2190/3T8L-AGY5-KBV6-3TRQ)
- McKay JR. Impact of continuing care on recovery from substance use disorder. *Alcohol Res*. 2021;41(1):01. doi:[10.35946/arcr.v41.1.01](https://doi.org/10.35946/arcr.v41.1.01)
- Polcin DL, Mahoney E, Witbrodt J, Mericle AA. Recovery home environment characteristics associated with recovery capital. *J Drug Iss*. 2020;51(2):253-267. doi:[10.1177/0022042620978393](https://doi.org/10.1177/0022042620978393)
- Kaskutas LA, Ammon L, Weisner C. A naturalistic comparison of outcomes at social and clinical model substance abuse treatment programs. *Int J Self Help Self Care*. 2003;2(2):111-133. doi:[10.2190/CK88-84XD-PRGE-0B1P](https://doi.org/10.2190/CK88-84XD-PRGE-0B1P)
- Best D, Sondhi A, Brown L, et al. The Strengths and Barriers Recovery Scale (SABRS): relationships matter in building strengths and overcoming barriers. *Front Psychol*. 2021;12:663447. doi:[10.3389/fpsyg.2021.663447](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.663447)
- Betty Ford Institute Consensus Panel. What is recovery? a working definition from the Betty Ford Institute. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2007;33(3):221-228. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2007.06.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2007.06.001)
- US Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General. *Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health*. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2016. Accessed March 2, 2023. <https://addiction.surgeongeneral.gov/sites/default/files/surgeon-generals-report.pdf>
- Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Key Substance Use and Mental Health Indicators in the United States: Results From the 2021 National Survey on Drug Use and Health*. HHS Publication No. PEP22-07-01-005; NSDUH Series H-57. Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2022. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt39443/2021NSDUHFRRRev010323.pdf>
- Dennis M, Scott CK. Managing addiction as a chronic condition. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2007;4(1):45-55.
- Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Recovery and Recovery Support*. Updated April 24, 2023. Accessed May 9, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/find-help/recovery>
- Kelly JF, Bergman B, Hoepfner BB, Vilsaint C, White WL. Prevalence and pathways of recovery from drug and alcohol problems in the United States population: implications for practice, research, and policy. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2017;181:162-169. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.09.028](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.09.028)
- Granfield R, Cloud W. *Coming Clean: Overcoming Addiction Without Treatment*. New York University Press; 1999.
- Cloud W, Granfield R. A life course perspective on exiting addiction: the relevance of recovery capital in treatment. *Nordisk Alkohol Nark*. 2004;44:185-202.
- White WL, Cloud W. Recovery capital: a primer for addictions professionals. *Counselor*. 2008;9(5):22-27.
- Best D, Laudet AB. *The Potential of Recovery Capital*. RSA; 2010. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://www.thersa.org/globalassets/pdfs/reports/a4-recovery-capital-230710-v5.pdf>
- Groshkova T, Best D, White W. The Assessment of Recovery Capital: properties and psychometrics of a measure of addiction recovery strengths. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. 2013;32(2):187-194. doi:[10.1111/j.1465-3362.2012.00489.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1465-3362.2012.00489.x)
- Laudet AB, White WL. Recovery capital as prospective predictor of sustained recovery, life satisfaction, and stress among former poly-substance users. *Subst Use Misuse*. 2008;43(1):27-54. doi:[10.1080/10826080701681473](https://doi.org/10.1080/10826080701681473)
- Sánchez J, Sahker E, Arndt S. The Assessment of Recovery Capital (ARC) predicts substance abuse treatment completion. *Addict Behav*. 2020;102:106189. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.106189](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.106189)
- Advanced Recovery Management System. *REC-CAP Assessment & Recovery Planning Tool*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.recoveryoutcomes.com/rec-cap/>

22. Vilsaint CL, Kelly JF, Bergman BG, Groshkova T, Best D, White W. Development and validation of a Brief Assessment of Recovery Capital (BARC-10) for alcohol and drug use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2017;177:71-76. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.03.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.03.022)
23. Humphreys K, Lembke A. Recovery-oriented policy and care systems in the UK and USA. *Drug Alcohol Rev.* 2014;33(1):13-18. doi:[10.1111/dar.12092](https://doi.org/10.1111/dar.12092)
24. Polcin D, Mericle A, Howell J, Sheridan D, Christensen J. Maximizing social model principles in residential recovery settings. *J Psychoactive Drugs.* 2014;46(5):436-443. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2014.960112](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2014.960112)
25. Borkman TJ, Kaskutas LA, Room J, Bryan K, Barrows D. An historical and developmental analysis of social model programs. *J Subst Abuse Treat.* 1998;15(1):7-17. doi:[10.1016/s0740-5472\(97\)00244-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0740-5472(97)00244-4)
26. Borkman T, Kaskutas LA, Owen P. Contrasting and converging philosophies of three models of alcohol/other drugs treatment: Minnesota model, social model, and addiction therapeutic communities. *Alcohol Treat Q.* 2007;25(3):21-38. doi:[10.1300/J020v25n03\\_03](https://doi.org/10.1300/J020v25n03_03)
27. Coyhis DL, White WL. *Alcohol Problems in Native America: The Untold Story of Resistance and Recovery: "The Truth About the Lie."* White Bison Inc; 2006.
28. White WL, Sanders M. Recovery management and people of color: redesigning addiction treatment for historically disempowered communities. *Alcohol Treat Q.* 2008;26(3):365-395. doi:[10.1080/07347320802072198](https://doi.org/10.1080/07347320802072198)
29. Haidt J. *The Righteous Mind: Why Good People Are Divided by Politics and Religion.* Pantheon/Random House; 2012.
30. Mericle AA, Miles J, Cacciola J, Howell J. Adherence to the social model approach in Philadelphia recovery homes. *Int J Self Help Self Care.* 2014;8(2):259-275. doi:[10.2190/SH.8.2.g](https://doi.org/10.2190/SH.8.2.g)
31. De Leon G. *The Therapeutic Community: Theory, Model, and Method.* Springer Publishing Co Inc; 2000.
32. Cobb S. Social support as a moderator of life stress. *Psychosom Med.* 1976;38(5):300-314. doi:[10.1097/00006842-197609000-00003](https://doi.org/10.1097/00006842-197609000-00003)
33. Salzer MS, Shear SL. Identifying consumer-provider benefits in evaluations of consumer-delivered services. *Psychiatr Rehabil J.* 2002;25(3):281-288. doi:[10.1037/h0095014](https://doi.org/10.1037/h0095014)
34. Kelly JF, Yeterian JD. The role of mutual-help groups in extending the framework of treatment. *Alcohol Res Health.* 2011;33(4):350-355.
35. Kelly JF, White WL. Broadening the base of addiction mutual-help organizations. *J Groups Addict Recover.* 2012;7(2-4):82-101. doi:[10.1080/1556035X.2012.705646](https://doi.org/10.1080/1556035X.2012.705646)
36. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Key Substance Use and Mental Health Indicators in the United States: Results From the 2020 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.* HHS Publication No. PEP21-07-003; NSDUH Series H-56. Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35325/NSDUHFRRPDFWHTMLFiles2020/2020NSDUHFRR1PDFW102121.pdf>
37. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Social Determinants of Health.* Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://health.gov/healthypeople/priority-areas/social-determinants-health>
38. Ashford RD, Brown AM, Ryding R, Curtis B. Building recovery ready communities: the recovery ready ecosystem model and community framework. *Addict Res Theory.* 2020;28(1):1-11. doi:[10.1080/16066359.2019.1571191](https://doi.org/10.1080/16066359.2019.1571191)
39. Best D. *Addiction Recovery: A Movement for Social Change and Personal Growth in the UK.* Pavilion Publishing and Media Ltd; 2012.
40. Kelly JF, Fallah-Sohy N, Cristello J, Stout RL, Jason LA, Hoepfner BB. Recovery community centers: characteristics of new attendees and longitudinal investigation of the predictors and effects of participation. *J Subst Abuse Treat.* 2021;124:108287. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108287](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108287)
41. Jason LA, Stevens E, Ram D. Development of a three-factor Psychological Sense of Community Scale. *J Community Psychol.* 2015;43(8):973-985. doi:[10.1002/jcop.21726](https://doi.org/10.1002/jcop.21726)

42. DiClemente CC, Norwood AE, Gregory WH, Travaglini L, Graydon MM, Corno CM. Consumer-centered, collaborative, and comprehensive care: the core essentials of recovery-oriented system of care. *J Addict Nurs*. 2016;27(2):94-100. doi:[10.1097/jan.0000000000000120](https://doi.org/10.1097/jan.0000000000000120)
43. Kelly JF, White WL, eds. *Addiction Recovery Management: Theory, Research and Practice*. Springer Science & Business Media; 2011. Rosenbaum JF, ed. *Current Clinical Psychiatry*.
44. Kelly JF, White WL. Recovery management and the future of addiction treatment and recovery in the USA. In: Kelly JF, White WL, eds. *Addiction Recovery Management: Theory, Research and Practice*. Springer Science & Business Media; 2011:303-316. Rosenbaum JF, ed. *Current Clinical Psychiatry*.
45. Chapman SA, Blash LK, Mayer K, Spetz J. Emerging roles for peer providers in mental health and substance use disorders. *Am J Prev Med*. 2018;54(6 Suppl 3):S267-S274. doi:[10.1016/j.amepre.2018.02.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2018.02.019)
46. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *SAMHSA's Working Definition of Recovery*. Publication No. PEP12-RECDEF. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2012. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/product/SAMHSA-s-Working-Definition-of-Recovery/PEP12-RECDEF>
47. Phillips H, Warshaw C, Kaewken O. *Literature Review: Intimate Partner Violence, Substance Use Coercion, and the Need for Integrated Service Models*. National Center on Domestic Violence, Trauma, and Mental Health; 2020. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://ncdvtmh.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/Substance-Use-Coercion-Literature-Review.pdf>
48. Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation and the Family and Youth Services Bureau, Division of Family Violence Prevention and Services, US Department of Health and Human Services. *Understanding Substance Use Coercion as a Barrier to Economic Stability for Survivors of Intimate Partner Violence: Policy Implications*. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2020. Accessed March 19, 2023. [https://www.aspe.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/migrated\\_legacy\\_files/196501/Substance-Use-Coercion-Policy-Brief.pdf](https://www.aspe.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/migrated_legacy_files/196501/Substance-Use-Coercion-Policy-Brief.pdf)
49. Society for Community Research and Action—Community Psychology, Division 27 of the American Psychological Association. The role of recovery residences in promoting long-term addiction recovery. *Am J Community Psychol*. 2013;52(3-4):406-411. doi:[10.1007/s10464-013-9602-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10464-013-9602-6)
50. Gulcur L, Stefancic A, Shinn M, Tsemberis S, Fischer SN. Housing, hospitalization, and cost outcomes for homeless individuals with psychiatric disabilities participating in continuum of care and housing first programmes. *J Community Appl Soc Psychol*. 2003;13(2):171-186. doi:[10.1002/casp.723](https://doi.org/10.1002/casp.723)
51. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Evidence-Based Practices Resource Center*. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/resource-search/ebp>
52. McCollister KE, French MT, Freitas DM, Dennis ML, Scott CK, Funk RR. Cost-effectiveness analysis of Recovery Management Checkups (RMC) for adults with chronic substance use disorders: evidence from a 4-year randomized trial. *Addiction*. 2013;108(12):2166-2174. doi:[10.1111/add.12335](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.12335)
53. Dennis M, Scott CK, Funk R. An experimental evaluation of recovery management checkups (RMC) for people with chronic substance use disorders. *Eval Program Plann*. 2003;26(3):339-352. doi:[10.1016/s0149-7189\(03\)00037-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0149-7189(03)00037-5)
54. Dennis ML, Scott CK. Four-year outcomes from the Early Re-Intervention (ERI) experiment using Recovery Management Checkups (RMCs). *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2012;121(1-2):10-17. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2011.07.026](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2011.07.026)
55. Hilton ME, Maisto SA, Conigliaro J, et al. Improving alcoholism treatment across the spectrum of services. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res*. 2001;25(1):128-135.
56. McKay JR, Lynch KG, Shepard DS, et al. The effectiveness of telephone-based continuing care in the clinical management of alcohol and cocaine use disorders: 12-month outcomes. *J Consult Clin Psychol*. 2004;72(6):967-979. doi:[10.1037/0022-006X.72.6.967](https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-006X.72.6.967)
57. McKay JR, Lynch KG, Shepard DS, Pettinati HM. The effectiveness of telephone-based continuing care for alcohol and cocaine dependence: 24-month outcomes. *Arch Gen Psych*. 2005;62(2):199-207. doi:[10.1001/archpsyc.62.2.199](https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.62.2.199)
58. Gustafson DH, Boyle MG, Shaw BR, et al. An e-health solution for people with alcohol problems. *Alcohol Res Health*. 2011;33(4):327-337.



59. Glass JE, McKay JR, Gustafson DH, et al. Treatment seeking as a mechanism of change in a randomized controlled trial of a mobile health intervention to support recovery from alcohol use disorders. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2017;77:57-66. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2017.03.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2017.03.011)
60. Polcin DL. A model for sober housing during outpatient treatment. *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2009;41(2):153-161. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2009.10399908](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2009.10399908)
61. National Alliance for Model State Drug Laws. *Summary and Impact Analysis of State Laws Addressing Predatory and Unethical Substance Use Disorder Treatment Practices*. National Alliance for Model State Drug Laws; 2019. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://namsdl.org/wp-content/uploads/Summary-and-Impact-Analysis-of-State-Laws-Addressing-Predatory-and-Unethical-Substance-Use-Disorder-Treatment-Practices.pdf>
62. Polcin DL, Korcha R, Bond J, Galloway G. Eighteen month outcomes for clients receiving combined outpatient treatment and sober living houses. *J Subst Use*. 2010;15(5):352-366. doi:[10.3109/14659890903531279](https://doi.org/10.3109/14659890903531279)
63. Developmental Disabilities Administration. *DDA Medicaid Waiver Programs*. Accessed March 19, 2023. [https://health.maryland.gov/dda/Pages/Medicaid\\_Waiver\\_Programs.aspx/%20http://medicaidwaiver.org/homes.html](https://health.maryland.gov/dda/Pages/Medicaid_Waiver_Programs.aspx/%20http://medicaidwaiver.org/homes.html)
64. Circuit Court of the Fifteenth Judicial Circuit in and for Palm Beach County, Florida. *Report on the Proliferation of Fraud and Abuse in Florida's Addiction Treatment Industry*. December 8, 2016. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://www.trbas.com/media/media/acrobat/2016-12/70154325305400-12132047.pdf>

## Chapter 16: Integrating Trauma-sensitive Practices, Culturally Humble Care, and Social Determinants of Health

1. White WL, Kelly JF. Introduction: the theory, science, and practice of recovery management. In: Kelly JF, White WL, eds. *Addiction Recovery Management: Theory, Research and Practice*. Springer Science & Business Media; 2011:1-6. Rosenbaum JF, ed. *Current Clinical Psychiatry*.
2. Bringing Recovery Supports to Scale Technical Assistance Center Strategy. *Operationalizing Recovery-Oriented Systems: Expert Panel Meeting Report*. August 17, 2012. Accessed December 28, 2022. <https://www.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/expert-panel-05222012.pdf>
3. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *SAMHSA's Concept of Trauma and Guidance for a Trauma-Informed Approach*. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 14-4884. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2014. Accessed December 13, 2022. [https://ncsacw.acf.hhs.gov/userfiles/files/SAMHSA\\_Trauma.pdf](https://ncsacw.acf.hhs.gov/userfiles/files/SAMHSA_Trauma.pdf)
4. Konkoly Thege B, Horwood L, Slater L, Tan MC, Hodgins DC, Wild TC. Relationship between interpersonal trauma exposure and addictive behaviors: a systematic review. *BMC Psychiatry*. 2017;17(1):164. doi:[10.1186/s12888-017-1323-1](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12888-017-1323-1)
5. Liebschutz J, Savetsky JB, Saitz R, Horton NJ, Lloyd-Travaglini C, Samet JH. The relationship between sexual and physical abuse and substance abuse consequences. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2002;22(3):121-128. doi:[10.1016/s0740-5472\(02\)00220-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0740-5472(02)00220-9)
6. Felitti VJ, Anda RF, Nordenberg D, et al. Relationship of childhood abuse and household dysfunction to many of the leading causes of death in adults: the Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACE) Study. *Am J Prev Med*. 1998;14(4):245-258. doi:[10.1016/s0749-3797\(98\)00017-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0749-3797(98)00017-8)
7. Clark HW, Power AK. Women, Co-occurring Disorders, and Violence Study: a case for trauma-informed care. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2005;28(2):145-146. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2005.01.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2005.01.002)
8. McHugo GJ, Kammerer N, Jackson EW, et al. Women, Co-occurring Disorders, and Violence Study: evaluation design and study population. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2005;28(2):91-107. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2004.08.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2004.08.009)
9. Dube SR, Felitti VJ, Dong M, Chapman DP, Giles WH, Anda RF. Childhood abuse, neglect, and household dysfunction and the risk of illicit drug use: the Adverse Childhood Experiences Study. *Pediatrics*. 2003;111(3):564-572. doi:[10.1542/peds.111.3.564](https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.111.3.564)
10. Warshaw C, Lyon E, Bland PJ, Phillips H, Hooper M. *Mental Health and Substance Use Coercion Surveys*. National Center on Domestic Violence, Trauma & Mental Health, National Domestic Violence Hotline; 2014. Accessed March 19, 2023. [https://ncdvtmh.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/NCDVTMH\\_NDVH\\_MHSUCoercionSurveyReport\\_2014-2.pdf](https://ncdvtmh.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/10/NCDVTMH_NDVH_MHSUCoercionSurveyReport_2014-2.pdf)

11. Pietrzak RH, Goldstein RB, Southwick SM, Grant BF. Prevalence and Axis I comorbidity of full and partial posttraumatic stress disorder in the United States: results from wave 2 of the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions. *J Anxiety Disord.* 2011;25(3):456-465. doi:[10.1016/j.janxdis.2010.11.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.janxdis.2010.11.010)
12. Seal KH, Cohen G, Waldrop A, Cohen BE, Maguen S, Ren L. Substance use disorders in Iraq and Afghanistan veterans in VA healthcare, 2001-2010: implications for screening, diagnosis and treatment. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2011;116(1-3):93-101. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2010.11.027](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2010.11.027)
13. Weiss NH, Brick LA, Schick MR, et al. Posttraumatic stress disorder strengthens the momentary associations between emotion dysregulation and substance use: a micro-longitudinal study of community women experiencing intimate partner violence. *Addiction.* 2022;117(12):3150-3169. doi:[10.1111/add.15992](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15992)
14. Roberts NP, Roberts PA, Jones N, Bisson JI. Psychological therapies for post-traumatic stress disorder and comorbid substance use disorder. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2016;4(4):CD010204. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD010204.pub2](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD010204.pub2)
15. Bailey K, Trevillion K, Gilchrist G. What works for whom and why: a narrative systematic review of interventions for reducing post-traumatic stress disorder and problematic substance use among women with experiences of interpersonal violence. *J Subst Abuse Treat.* 2019;99:88-103. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2018.12.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2018.12.007)
16. Institute of Medicine Committee on Understanding and Eliminating Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Health Care; Smedley BD, Stith AY, Nelson AR, eds. *Unequal Treatment: Confronting Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Health Care.* National Academies Press (US); 2003.
17. Beach MC, Saha S, Cooper LA. *The Role and Relationship of Cultural Competence and Patient-Centeredness in Health Care Quality.* October 1, 2006. Accessed December 15, 2022. <https://www.commonwealthfund.org/publications/fund-reports/2006/oct/role-and-relationship-cultural-competence-and-patient>
18. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Mental Health: Culture, Race, and Ethnicity—A Supplement to Mental Health: A Report of the Surgeon General.* US Dept of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Mental Health Services; 2001. Accessed December 20, 2022. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK44243/>
19. World Health Organization. *Social Determinants of Health.* Updated 2022. Accessed December 11, 2022. <https://www.who.int/health-topics/social-determinants-of-health>
20. Galea S, Nandi A, Vlahov D. The social epidemiology of substance use. *Epidemiol Rev.* 2004;26:36-52. doi:[10.1093/epirev/mxh007](https://doi.org/10.1093/epirev/mxh007)
21. Amaro H, Sanchez M, Bautista T, Cox R. Social vulnerabilities for substance use: stressors, socially toxic environments, and discrimination and racism. *Neuropharmacology.* 2021;188:108518. doi:[10.1016/j.neuropharm.2021.108518](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2021.108518)
22. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Social Determinants of Health.* Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://health.gov/healthypeople/priority-areas/social-determinants-health>
23. World Health Organization. *Health Inequities and Their Causes.* Updated February 22, 2018. Accessed December 14, 2022. <https://www.who.int/news-room/facts-in-pictures/detail/health-inequities-and-their-causes>
24. Matthew DB. *Un-burying the Lead: Public Health Tools Are the Key to Beating the Opioid Epidemic.* January 23, 2018. Accessed December 12, 2022. <https://www.brookings.edu/articles/un-burying-the-lead-public-health-tools-are-the-key-to-beating-the-opioid-epidemic/>
25. Earnshaw VA. Stigma and substance use disorders: a clinical, research, and advocacy agenda. *Am Psychol.* 2020;75(9):1300-1311. doi:[10.1037/amp0000744](https://doi.org/10.1037/amp0000744)
26. Artiga S, Hinton E. *Beyond Health Care: The Role of Social Determinants in Promoting Health and Health Equity.* May 10, 2018. Accessed December 14, 2022. <https://www.kff.org/racial-equity-and-health-policy/issue-brief/beyond-health-care-the-role-of-social-determinants-in-promoting-health-and-health-equity/>
27. Singer M, Bulled N, Ostrach B, Mendenhall E. Syndemics and the biosocial conception of health. *Lancet.* 2017;389(10072):941-950. doi:[10.1016/S0140-6736\(17\)30003-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(17)30003-X)
28. Singer M, Clair S. Syndemics and public health: reconceptualizing disease in bio-social context. *Med Anthropol Q.* 2003;17(4):423-441. doi:[10.1525/maq.2003.17.4.423](https://doi.org/10.1525/maq.2003.17.4.423)

29. Open Society Foundations. *Why We Need Drug Policy Reform*. Updated June 2021. Accessed December 13, 2022. <https://www.opensocietyfoundations.org/explainers/why-we-need-drug-policy-reform>
30. Cantu R, Fields-Johnson D, Savannah S. Applying a social determinants of health approach to the opioid epidemic. *Health Promot Pract*. 2023;24(1):16-19. doi:[10.1177/1524839920943207](https://doi.org/10.1177/1524839920943207)
31. Dasgupta N, Beletsky L, Ciccarone D. Opioid crisis: no easy fix to its social and economic determinants. *Am J Public Health*. 2018;108(2):182-186. doi:[10.2105/AJPH.2017.304187](https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2017.304187)
32. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Trauma-Informed Care in Behavioral Health Services*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 57. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 13-4801. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2014. Accessed March 19, 2023. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24901203>
33. Tervalon M, Murray-García J. Cultural humility versus cultural competence: a critical distinction in defining physician training outcomes in multicultural education. *J Health Care Poor Underserved*. 1998;9(2):117-125. doi:[10.1353/hpu.2010.0233](https://doi.org/10.1353/hpu.2010.0233)
34. Hook JN, Davis DE, Owen J, Worthington EL, Utsey SO. Cultural humility: measuring openness to culturally diverse clients. *J Couns Psychol*. 2013;60(3):353-366. doi:[10.1037/a0032595](https://doi.org/10.1037/a0032595)
35. Sue D, Sundberg ND. Research and research hypotheses about effectiveness in intercultural counseling. In: Pedersen PB, Draguns JG, Lonner WJ, Trimble JE, eds. *Counseling Across Cultures*. 4th ed. Sage Publications Inc; 1996:323-352.
36. Jones CT, Welfare LE. Broaching behaviors of licensed professional counselors: a qualitative inquiry. *J Addict Offender Couns*. 2017;38(1):48-64. doi:[10.1002/jaoc.12028](https://doi.org/10.1002/jaoc.12028)
37. Elliott DE, Bjelajac P, Fallot RD, Markoff LS, Reed BG. Trauma-informed or trauma-denied: principles and implementation of trauma-informed services for women. *J Community Psychol*. 2005;33(4):461-477. doi:[10.1002/jcop.20063](https://doi.org/10.1002/jcop.20063)
38. Hussain AR. Colour psychology in art: how colour impacts mood. *Art and Design Review*. 2021;9(4):301-308. doi:[10.4236/adr.2021.94025](https://doi.org/10.4236/adr.2021.94025)
39. Menschner C, Maul A. *Key Ingredients for Successful Trauma-Informed Care Implementation*. Issue Brief. *Advancing Trauma-Informed Care*. April 2016. Accessed December 16, 2022. [https://www.chcs.org/media/ATC\\_whitepaper\\_040616.pdf](https://www.chcs.org/media/ATC_whitepaper_040616.pdf)
40. Nanavaty N, Thompson CG, Meagher MW, McCord C, Mathur VA. Traumatic life experience and pain sensitization: meta-analysis of laboratory findings. *Clin J Pain*. 2023;39(1):15-28. doi:[10.1097/AJP.0000000000001082](https://doi.org/10.1097/AJP.0000000000001082)
41. Schaeuffele C, Schulz A, Knaevelsrud C, Renneberg B, Boettcher J. CBT at the crossroads: the rise of transdiagnostic treatments. *Int J Cogn Ther*. 2021;14:86-113. doi:[10.1007/s41811-020-00095-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s41811-020-00095-2)
42. Lewis-Fernández R, Aggarwal NK, Bäärnhielm S, et al. Culture and psychiatric evaluation: operationalizing cultural formulation for DSM-5. *Psychiatry*. 2014;77(2):130-154. doi:[10.1521/psyc.2014.77.2.130](https://doi.org/10.1521/psyc.2014.77.2.130)
43. Lewis-Fernández R, Aggarwal NK, Hinton L, Hinton DE, Kirmayer LJ. *DSM-5 Handbook on the Cultural Formulation Interview*. American Psychiatric Association; 2016.
44. Aggarwal NK, Lewis-Fernández R. An introduction to the Cultural Formulation Interview. *Focus (Am Psychiatr Publ)*. 2020;18(1):77-82. doi:[10.1176/appi.focus.18103](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.focus.18103)
45. Jarvis GE, Kirmayer LJ, Gómez-Carrillo A, Aggarwal NK, Lewis-Fernández R. Update on the Cultural Formulation Interview. *Focus (Am Psychiatr Publ)*. 2020;18(1):40-46. doi:[10.1176/appi.focus.20190037](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.focus.20190037)
46. DeSilva R, Aggarwal NK, Lewis-Fernández R. The DSM-5 Cultural Formulation Interview and the evolution of cultural assessment in psychiatry. *Psychiatric Times*. 2015;32(6). Accessed December 16, 2022. <https://www.psychiatrictimes.com/view/dsm-5-cultural-formulation-interview-and-evolution-cultural-assessment-psychiatry>
47. Metz J, Hansen H. Structural competency: theorizing a new medical engagement with stigma and inequality. *Soc Sci Med*. 2014;103:126-133. doi:[10.1016/j.socscimed.2013.06.032](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2013.06.032)
48. Balboni TA, VanderWeele TJ, Doan-Soares SD, et al. Spirituality in serious illness and health. *JAMA*. 2022;328(2):184-197. doi:[10.1001/jama.2022.11086](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2022.11086)

49. Badanta B, Rivilla-García E, Lucchetti G, de Diego-Cordero R. The influence of spirituality and religion on critical care nursing: an integrative review. *Nurs Crit Care*. 2022;27(3):348-366. doi:[10.1111/nicc.12645](https://doi.org/10.1111/nicc.12645)
50. Weber SR, Pargament KI. The role of religion and spirituality in mental health. *Curr Opin Psychiatry*. 2014;27(5):358-363. doi:[10.1097/YCO.0000000000000080](https://doi.org/10.1097/YCO.0000000000000080)
51. Kelly JF, Eddie D. The role of spirituality and religiousness in aiding recovery from alcohol and other drug problems: an investigation in a national U.S. sample. *Psycholog Relig Spiritual*. 2020;12(1):116-123. doi:[10.1037/rel0000295](https://doi.org/10.1037/rel0000295)
52. Puchalski C, Romer AL. Taking a spiritual history allows clinicians to understand patients more fully. *J Palliat Med*. 2000;3(1):129-137. doi:[10.1089/jpm.2000.3.129](https://doi.org/10.1089/jpm.2000.3.129)
53. US Department of Housing and Urban Development. *PHA Contact Information*. Accessed January 13, 2023. [https://www.hud.gov/program\\_offices/public\\_indian\\_housing/pha/contacts](https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/public_indian_housing/pha/contacts)
54. US Department of Labor. *Housing Choice Voucher Program (Section 8)*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.benefits.gov/benefit/710>
55. US Department of Housing and Urban Development. *Indian Housing's Office of Native American Programs (ONAP)*. Accessed January 13, 2023. [https://www.hud.gov/program\\_offices/public\\_indian\\_housing/ih](https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/public_indian_housing/ih)
56. Oxford House. *Oxford House: Self-run, Self-supported Recovery Houses*. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://www.oxfordhouse.org/>
57. US Department of Labor. *Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP)*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.benefits.gov/benefit/623>
58. Federal Communications Commission. *Lifeline Support for Affordable Communications*. Updated January 5, 2023. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.fcc.gov/lifeline-consumers>
59. Federal Communications Commission. *Affordable Connectivity Program*. Updated January 10, 2023. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.fcc.gov/acp>
60. US Department of Labor. *Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.benefits.gov/benefit/361>
61. US Department of Agriculture. *Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC)*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.fns.usda.gov/wic>
62. Feeding America. *Feeding America*. Updated 2023. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.feedingamerica.org/>
63. National Harm Reduction Coalition. *National Harm Reduction Coalition*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://harmreduction.org/>
64. National Harm Reduction Coalition. *Find Harm Reduction Resources Near You*. Updated 2020. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://harmreduction.org/resource-center/harm-reduction-near-you/>
65. US Department of Education. *State Vocational Rehabilitation Agencies*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://rsa.ed.gov/about/states>
66. Social Security Administration. *Supplemental Security Income (SSI)*. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.ssa.gov/benefits/ssi/>
67. Granfield R, Cloud W. *Coming Clean: Overcoming Addiction Without Treatment*. New York University Press; 1999:xxi, 296.
68. Vilsaint CL, Kelly JF, Bergman BG, Groshkova T, Best D, White W. Development and validation of a Brief Assessment of Recovery Capital (BARC-10) for alcohol and drug use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2017;177:71-76. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.03.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.03.022)
69. Szalavitz M. *Unbroken Brain: A Revolutionary New Way of Understanding Addiction*. Picador; 2017.
70. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Substance Abuse Treatment: Addressing the Specific Needs of Women*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 51. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 13-4426. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2009. Accessed March 19, 2023. <http://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/sma15-4426.pdf>

71. Burlew AK, Copeland VC, Ahuama-Jonas C, Calsyn DA. Does cultural adaptation have a role in substance abuse treatment? *Soc Work Public Health*. 2013;28(3-4):440-460. doi:[10.1080/19371918.2013.774811](https://doi.org/10.1080/19371918.2013.774811)
72. Burlew K, McCuistian C, Szapocznik J. Racial/ethnic equity in substance use treatment research: the way forward. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2021;16(1):50. doi:[10.1186/s13722-021-00256-4](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13722-021-00256-4)
73. McCuistian C, Burlew K, Espinosa A, Ruglass LM, Sorrell T. Advancing health equity through substance use research. *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2021;53(5):379-383. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2021.1994673](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2021.1994673)
74. Kirmayer LJ. Rethinking cultural competence. *Transcult Psychiatry*. 2012;49(2):149-164. doi:[10.1177/1363461512444673](https://doi.org/10.1177/1363461512444673)
75. Lekas HM, Pahl K, Fuller Lewis C. Rethinking cultural competence: shifting to cultural humility. *Health Serv Insights*. 2020;13:1178632920970580. doi:[10.1177/1178632920970580](https://doi.org/10.1177/1178632920970580)
76. Center for Health Equity Advancement. *Health Disparities and Social Determinants of Health*. Updated 2020. Accessed January 13, 2023. <https://www.chea.upenn.edu/health-disparities-and-social-determinants-of-health/>
77. Bay Area Regional Health Inequities Initiative. *A Public Health Framework for Reducing Health Inequities*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://barhii.org/framework>
78. Neff J, Holmes SM, Knight KR, et al. Structural competency: curriculum for medical students, residents, and interprofessional teams on the structural factors that produce health disparities. *MedEdPORTAL*. 2020;16:10888. doi:[10.15766/mep\\_2374-8265.10888](https://doi.org/10.15766/mep_2374-8265.10888)
79. Neff J, Holmes SM, Strong S, et al. The Structural Competency Working Group: lessons from iterative, interdisciplinary development of a structural competency training module. In: Hansen H, Metzl JM, eds. *Structural Competency in Mental Health and Medicine*. Springer International Publishing; 2019:53-74.
80. Mason M, Soliman R, Kim HS, Post LA. Disparities by sex and race and ethnicity in death rates due to opioid overdose among adults 55 years or older, 1999 to 2019. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2022;5(1):e2142982. doi:[10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.42982](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.42982)
81. Coleman E, Radix AE, Bouman WP, et al. Standards of care for the health of transgender and gender diverse people, version 8. *Int J Transgend Health*. 2022;23(Suppl 1):S1-S259. doi:[10.1080/26895269.2022.2100644](https://doi.org/10.1080/26895269.2022.2100644)
82. Ruppert R, Kattari SK, Sussman S. Review: prevalence of addictions among transgender and gender diverse subgroups. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2021;18(16):8843. doi:[10.3390/ijerph18168843](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18168843)
83. Newcomb ME, Hill R, Buehler K, Ryan DT, Whitton SW, Mustanski B. High burden of mental health problems, substance use, violence, and related psychosocial factors in transgender, non-binary, and gender diverse youth and young adults. *Arch Sex Behav*. 2020;49(2):645-659. doi:[10.1007/s10508-019-01533-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10508-019-01533-9)
84. Connolly D, Gilchrist G. Prevalence and correlates of substance use among transgender adults: a systematic review. *Addict Behav*. 2020;111:106544. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2020.106544](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2020.106544)
85. American Psychological Association, National Association of School Psychologists. *APA Resolution on Supporting Sexual/Gender Diverse Children and Adolescents in Schools*. American Psychological Association, National Association of School Psychologists; 2020. Accessed January 30, 2023. <https://www.apa.org/about/policy/resolution-supporting-gender-diverse-children.pdf>
86. Moleiro C, Pinto N. Sexual orientation and gender identity: review of concepts, controversies and their relation to psychopathology classification systems. *Front Psychol*. 2015;6:1511. doi:[10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01511](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01511)
87. American Psychological Association. Guidelines for psychological practice with lesbian, gay, and bisexual clients. *Am Psychol*. 2012;67(1):10-42. doi:[10.1037/a0024659](https://doi.org/10.1037/a0024659)
88. American Psychological Association. *Gender and Sexual Orientation Diversity in Children and Adolescents in Schools*. Updated September 2021. Accessed January 30, 2023. <https://www.apa.org/pi/lgbt/resources/diversity-schools>
89. Gay and Lesbian Alliance Against Defamation. Glossary of Terms: *LGBTQ*. GLAAD Media Reference Guide—11th Edition. Updated February 24, 2022. Accessed January 30, 2023. <https://www.glaad.org/reference/terms>
90. Gao YN. Relationship between psychiatric inpatient beds and jail populations in the United States. *J Psychiatr Pract*. 2021;27(1):33-42. doi:[10.1097/PRA.0000000000000524](https://doi.org/10.1097/PRA.0000000000000524)

91. Bronson J, Stroop J, Zimmer S, Berzofsky M. *Drug Use, Dependence, and Abuse Among State Prisoners and Jail Inmates, 2007–2009*. US Dept of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics; 2017. Updated August 10, 2020. Accessed February 9, 2022. <https://bjs.ojp.gov/content/pub/pdf/dudaspi0709.pdf>
92. Al-Rousan T, Rubenstein L, Sieleni B, Deol H, Wallace RB. Inside the nation's largest mental health institution: a prevalence study in a state prison system. *BMC Public Health*. 2017;17(1):342. doi:[10.1186/s12889-017-4257-0](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-017-4257-0)
93. Jäggi LJ, Mezuk B, Watkins DC, Jackson JS. The relationship between trauma, arrest, and incarceration history among Black Americans: findings from the National Survey of American Life. *Soc Ment Health*. 2016;6(3):187-206. doi:[10.1177/2156869316641730](https://doi.org/10.1177/2156869316641730)
94. Anderson RE, Geier TJ, Cahill SP. Epidemiological associations between posttraumatic stress disorder and incarceration in the National Survey of American Life. *Crim Behav Ment Health*. 2016;26(2):110-123. doi:[10.1002/cbm.1951](https://doi.org/10.1002/cbm.1951)
95. Junewicz A, Kleinert KJ, Dubler NN, Caplan A. Victimization and vulnerability: a study of incarceration, interpersonal trauma, and patient-physician trust. *Psychiatr Q*. 2017;88(3):459-472. doi:[10.1007/s11126-016-9463-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11126-016-9463-x)
96. Matusiewicz AK, Ilgen MA, Bonar EE, Price A, Bohnert ASB. The relationship between non-medical use of prescription opioids and sex work among adults in residential substance use treatment. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2016;64:24-28. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2016.01.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2016.01.010)
97. Benoit C, McCarthy B, Jansson M. Stigma, sex work, and substance use: a comparative analysis. *Sociol Health Illn*. 2015;37(3):437-451. doi:[10.1111/1467-9566.12201](https://doi.org/10.1111/1467-9566.12201)
98. Erausquin JT. Sex work and policing practice in the United States. *Am J Public Health*. 2019;109(2):186-187. doi:[10.2105/AJPH.2018.304885](https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2018.304885)
99. Koegler E, Wood CA, Johnson SD, Bahlinger L. Service providers' perspectives on substance use and treatment needs among human trafficking survivors. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2022;143:108897. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2022.108897](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2022.108897)
100. Geynisman-Tan JM, Taylor JS, Edersheim T, Taubel D. All the darkness we don't see. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;216(2):135.e1-135.e5. doi:[10.1016/j.ajog.2016.09.088](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajog.2016.09.088)
101. Pandey AK, Seelman K. History of sex work is associated with increased risk of adverse mental health and substance use outcomes in transgender adults. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022;19(23):15908. doi:[10.3390/ijerph192315908](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph192315908)
102. Open Society Foundations. *Understanding Sex Work in an Open Society*. Updated April 2019. Accessed January 31, 2023. <https://www.opensocietyfoundations.org/explainers/understanding-sex-work-open-society>
103. Benoit C, Smith M, Jansson M, Healey P, Magnuson D. The relative quality of sex work. *Work Employ Soc*. 2021;35(2):239-255. doi:[10.1177/0950017020936872](https://doi.org/10.1177/0950017020936872)
104. The White House Briefing Room. *The National Action Plan to Combat Human Trafficking (NAP)*. The White House. December 3, 2021. Accessed January 31, 2023. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/12/03/fact-sheet-the-national-action-plan-to-combat-human-trafficking-nap/>
105. Benoit C, Unsworth R. COVID-19, stigma, and the ongoing marginalization of sex workers and their support organizations. *Arch Sex Behav*. 2022;51(1):331-342. doi:[10.1007/s10508-021-02124-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10508-021-02124-3)
106. Brooks-Gordon B, Morris M, Sanders T. Harm reduction and decriminalization of sex work: introduction to the special section. *Sex Res Social Policy*. 2021;18(4):809-818. doi:[10.1007/s13178-021-00636-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13178-021-00636-0)
107. Fehrenbacher AE, Park JN, Footer KHA, Silberzahn BE, Allen ST, Sherman SG. Exposure to police and client violence among incarcerated female sex workers in Baltimore City, Maryland. *Am J Public Health*. 2020;110(S1):S152-S159. doi:[10.2105/AJPH.2019.305451](https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2019.305451)
108. Krüsi A, Kerr T, Taylor C, Rhodes T, Shannon K. "They won't change it back in their heads that we're trash": the intersection of sex work-related stigma and evolving policing strategies. *Sociol Health Illn*. 2016;38(7):1137-1150. doi:[10.1111/1467-9566.12436](https://doi.org/10.1111/1467-9566.12436)
109. Raine G. Violence against male sex workers: a systematic scoping review of quantitative data. *J Homosex*. 2021;68(2):336-357. doi:[10.1080/00918369.2019.1656029](https://doi.org/10.1080/00918369.2019.1656029)
110. Crapanzano KA, Hammarlund R, Ahmad B, Hunsinger N, Kullar R. The association between perceived stigma and substance use disorder treatment outcomes: a review. *Subst Abuse Rehabil*. 2019;10:1-12. doi:[10.2147/SAR.S183252](https://doi.org/10.2147/SAR.S183252)

111. Stone R. Pregnant women and substance use: fear, stigma, and barriers to care. *Health Justice*. 2015;3(1):2. doi:[10.1186/s40352-015-0015-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40352-015-0015-5)
112. van Boekel LC, Brouwers EP, van Weeghel J, Garretsen HF. Comparing stigmatising attitudes towards people with substance use disorders between the general public, GPs, mental health and addiction specialists and clients. *Int J Soc Psychiatry*. 2015;61(6):539-549. doi:[10.1177/0020764014562051](https://doi.org/10.1177/0020764014562051)
113. McCallum SL, Mikocka-Walus AA, Gaughwin MD, Andrews JM, Turnbull DA. “I’m a sick person, not a bad person”: patient experiences of treatments for alcohol use disorders. *Health Expect*. 2016;19(4):828-841. doi:[10.1111/hex.12379](https://doi.org/10.1111/hex.12379)

## Chapter 17: Addressing Nicotine/Tobacco Use

1. Cornelius ME, Loretan CG, Wang TW, Jamal A, Homa DM. Tobacco product use among adults—United States, 2020. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2022;71(11):397-405. doi:[10.15585/mmwr.mm7111a1](https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm7111a1)
2. Guydish J, Kapiteni K, Le T, Campbell B, Pinsker E, Delucchi K. Tobacco use and tobacco services in California substance use treatment programs. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2020;214:108173. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108173](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108173)
3. Guydish J, Passalacqua E, Tajima B, Chan M, Chun J, Bostrom A. Smoking prevalence in addiction treatment: a review. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2011;13(6):401-411. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntr048](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntr048)
4. Hurt RD, Offord KP, Croghan IT, et al. Mortality following inpatient addictions treatment: role of tobacco use in a community-based cohort. *JAMA*. 1996;275(14):1097-1103.
5. Kelly JF, Greene MC, Bergman B, Hoepfner B. Smoking cessation in the context of recovery from drug and alcohol problems: prevalence, predictors, and cohort effects in a national U.S. sample. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2019;195:6-12. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.11.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.11.017)
6. Bandiera FC, Anteneh B, Le T, Delucchi K, Guydish J. Tobacco-related mortality among persons with mental health and substance abuse problems. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(3):e0120581.
7. Callaghan RC, Gatley JM, Sykes J, Taylor L. The prominence of smoking-related mortality among individuals with alcohol- or drug-use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. 2018;37(1):97-105. doi:[10.1111/dar.12475](https://doi.org/10.1111/dar.12475)
8. Cox S, West R, Notley C, Soar K, Hastings J. Toward an ontology of tobacco, nicotine and vaping products. *Addiction*. 2023;118(1):117-188. doi:[10.1111/add.16010](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.16010)
9. O’Connor R, Durkin SJ, Cohen JE, et al. Thoughts on neologisms and pleonasm in scientific discourse and tobacco control. *Tob Control*. 2021;30(4):359-360. doi:[10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2021-056795](https://doi.org/10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2021-056795)
10. Goodwin RD, Walker LK. Time to stop using the word “smoker”: reflecting on the role of language in advancing the field of nicotine and tobacco research. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2022;24(12):1847-1848. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntac218](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntac218)
11. Fiore MC, Schroeder SA, Baker TB. Smoke, the chief killer—strategies for targeting combustible tobacco use. *N Engl J Med*. 2014;370(4):297-299. doi:[10.1056/NEJMp1314942](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp1314942)
12. Villanti AC, Byron MJ, Mercincavage M, Pacek LR. Misperceptions of nicotine and nicotine reduction: the importance of public education to maximize the benefits of a nicotine reduction standard. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2019;21(Suppl 1):S88-S90. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntz103](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntz103)
13. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
14. Selby P, Zawertailo L. Tobacco addiction. *N Engl J Med*. 2022;387(4):345-354. doi:[10.1056/NEJMc2032393](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMc2032393)
15. Weinberger AH, Platt J, Esan H, Galea S, Erlich D, Goodwin RD. Cigarette smoking is associated with increased risk of substance use disorder relapse: a nationally representative, prospective longitudinal investigation. *J Clin Psychiatry*. 2017;78(2):e152-e160. doi:[10.4088/JCP.15m10062](https://doi.org/10.4088/JCP.15m10062)
16. Prochaska JJ, Delucchi K, Hall SM. A meta-analysis of smoking cessation interventions with individuals in substance abuse treatment or recovery. *J Consult Clin Psychol*. 2004;72(6):1144-1156. doi:[10.1037/0022-006X.72.6.1144](https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-006X.72.6.1144)
17. Marynak K, VanFrank B, Tetlow S, et al. Tobacco cessation interventions and smoke-free policies in mental health and substance abuse treatment facilities—United States, 2016. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2018;67(18):519-523. doi:[10.15585/mmwr.mm6718a3](https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6718a3)

18. Knudsen HK, Studts JL, Boyd S, Roman PM. Structural and cultural barriers to the adoption of smoking cessation services in addiction treatment organizations. *J Addict Dis*. 2010;29(3):294-305. doi:[10.1080/10550887.2010.489446](https://doi.org/10.1080/10550887.2010.489446)
19. Hser YI, McCarthy WJ, Anglin MD. Tobacco use as a distal predictor of mortality among long-term narcotics addicts. *Prev Med*. 1994;23(1):61-69. doi:[10.1006/pmed.1994.1009](https://doi.org/10.1006/pmed.1994.1009)
20. Piercy H, Garfield JBB, Lubman DI, Lam T, Manning V. Improved rates of treatment success following alcohol and other drug treatment among clients who quit or reduce their tobacco smoking. *Drug Alcohol Rev*. 2021;40(1):78-82. doi:[10.1111/dar.13150](https://doi.org/10.1111/dar.13150)
21. Kolodner G, DiClemente CC, Miller MM. Nicotine addiction: a burning issue in addiction psychiatry. *Psychiatr Clin North Am*. 2022;45(3):451-465. doi:[10.1016/j.psc.2022.04.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psc.2022.04.003)
22. Abrams DB, Glasser AM, Pearson JL, Villanti AC, Collins LK, Niaura RS. Harm minimization and tobacco control: reframing societal views of nicotine use to rapidly save lives. *Annu Rev Public Health*. 2018;39:193-213. doi:[10.1146/annurev-publhealth-040617-013849](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-publhealth-040617-013849)
23. Nutt DJ, Phillips LD, Balfour D, et al. Estimating the harms of nicotine-containing products using the MCDA approach. *Eur Addict Res*. 2014;20(5):218-225. doi:[10.1159/000360220](https://doi.org/10.1159/000360220)
24. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Integrating Tobacco Use Disorder Interventions in Addiction Treatment: A Guide for Addiction Treatment Clinicians and Programs*. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/quality-care/clinical-recommendations/tobacco>
25. McCuistian C, Kapiteni K, Le T, Safier J, Delucchi K, Guydish J. Reducing tobacco use in substance use treatment: an intervention to promote tobacco-free grounds. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2022;135:108640. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108640](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108640)
26. Public Health Law Center at Mitchell Hamline School of Law. *U.S. State Laws Requiring Tobacco-Free Grounds for Mental Health and Substance Use Facilities*. Public Health Law Center at Mitchell Hamline School of Law; 2020. Accessed March 3, 2023. <https://www.publichealthlawcenter.org/sites/default/files/resources/Tobacco-Free-State-Policies-Mental-Health-Substance-Use-Facilities.pdf>
27. Guydish J, Wahleithner J, Williams D, Yip D. Tobacco-free grounds implementation in California residential substance use disorder (SUD) treatment programs. *J Addict Dis*. 2020;38(1):55-63. doi:[10.1080/10550887.2020.1713687](https://doi.org/10.1080/10550887.2020.1713687)
28. Skelton E, Tzelepis F, Shakeshaft A, Guillaumier A, McCrabb S, Bonevski B. Integrating smoking cessation care in alcohol and other drug treatment settings using an organizational change intervention: a systematic review. *Addiction*. 2018;113(12):2158-2172. doi:[10.1111/add.14369](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.14369)
29. Rojewski AM, Bailey SR, Bernstein SL, et al. Considering systemic barriers to treating tobacco use in clinical settings in the United States. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2019;21(11):1453-1461. doi:[10.1093/ntr/nty123](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/nty123)
30. Guydish J, Le T, Hosakote S, et al. Tobacco use among substance use disorder (SUD) treatment staff is associated with tobacco-related services received by clients. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2022;132:108496. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108496](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108496)
31. Guydish J, Le T, Campbell B, Yip D, Ji S, Delucchi K. Drug abuse staff and clients smoking together: a shared addiction. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2017;76:64-68. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2017.01.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2017.01.014)
32. Gentry S, Craig J, Holland R, Notley C. Smoking cessation for substance misusers: a systematic review of qualitative studies on participant and provider beliefs and perceptions. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2017;180:178-192. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.07.043](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.07.043)
33. Mendelsohn CP, Wodak Am A. Smoking cessation in people with alcohol and other drug problems. *Aust Fam Physician*. 2016;45(8):569-573.
34. Apollonio D, Philipps R, Bero L. Interventions for tobacco use cessation in people in treatment for or recovery from substance use disorders. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2016;11(11):CD010274. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD010274.pub2](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD010274.pub2)
35. Thurgood SL, McNeill A, Clark-Carter D, Brose LS. A systematic review of smoking cessation interventions for adults in substance abuse treatment or recovery. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2016;18(5):993-1001. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntv127](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntv127)
36. McKelvey K, Thrul J, Ramo D. Impact of quitting smoking and smoking cessation treatment on substance use outcomes: an updated and narrative review. *Addict Behav*. 2017;65:161-170. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.10.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.10.012)



37. Steinberg MB, Bover Manderski MT, Wackowski OA, Singh B, Strasser AA, Delnevo CD. Nicotine risk misperception among US physicians. *J Gen Intern Med.* 2021;36(12):3888-3890. doi:[10.1007/s11606-020-06172-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-020-06172-8)
38. Kim S, Shiffman S, Sembower MA. US adult smokers' perceived relative risk on ENDS and its effects on their transitions between cigarettes and ENDS. *BMC Public Health.* 2022;22(1):1771. doi:[10.1186/s12889-022-14168-8](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-022-14168-8)
39. Yong HH, Gravely S, Borland R, et al. Do smokers' perceptions of the harmfulness of nicotine replacement therapy and nicotine vaping products as compared to cigarettes influence their use as an aid for smoking cessation? findings from the ITC Four Country Smoking and Vaping Surveys. *Nicotine Tob Res.* 2022;24(9):1413-1421. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntac087](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntac087)
40. Parker MA, Byers JE, Villanti AC. Effect of brief nicotine corrective messaging on nicotine beliefs in persons who use opioids. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol.* 2022;30(6):1008-1015. doi:[10.1037/pha0000497](https://doi.org/10.1037/pha0000497)
41. Stead LF, Buitrago D, Preciado N, Sanchez G, Hartmann-Boyce J, Lancaster T. Physician advice for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2013;2013(5):CD000165. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD000165.pub4](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD000165.pub4)
42. Ebbert JO, Patten CA, Schroeder DR. The Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence-Smokeless Tobacco (FTND-ST). *Addict Behav.* 2006;31(9):1716-1721. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.12.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.12.015)
43. Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström KO. The Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: a revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *Br J Addict.* 1991;86(9):1119-1127. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x)
44. Piper ME, Baker TB, Benowitz NL, Smith SS, Jorenby DE. E-cigarette dependence measures in dual users: reliability and relations with dependence criteria and e-cigarette cessation. *Nicotine Tob Res.* 2020;22(5):756-763. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntz040](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntz040)
45. Piper ME, McCarthy DE, Baker TB. Assessing tobacco dependence: a guide to measure evaluation and selection. *Nicotine Tob Res.* 2006;8(3):339-351. doi:[10.1080/14622200600672765](https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200600672765)
46. Fu M, Carnicer-Pont D, Castellano Y, et al. Measuring cigarette dependence: a comparison of two scales in two different groups of smokers. *Tob Prev Cessat.* 2022;8:15. doi:[10.18332/tpc/146714](https://doi.org/10.18332/tpc/146714)
47. Benowitz NL, Bernert JT, Foulds J, et al. Biochemical verification of tobacco use and abstinence: 2019 update. *Nicotine Tob Res.* 2020;22(7):1086-1097. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntz132](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntz132)
48. Park E, Kwon M, Chacko T, et al. Instruments to measure e-cigarette related constructs: a systematic review. *BMC Public Health.* 2022;22(1):1135. doi:[10.1186/s12889-022-13510-4](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-022-13510-4)
49. US Food and Drug Administration. *How Are Non-combusted Cigarettes, Sometimes Called Heat-Not-Burn Products, Different from E-Cigarettes and Cigarettes?* Updated May 1, 2020. Accessed March 31, 2023. <https://www.fda.gov/tobacco-products/products-ingredients-components/how-are-non-combusted-cigarettes-sometimes-called-heat-not-burn-products-different-e-cigarettes-and>
50. Hughes JR, Keely J, Naud S. Shape of the relapse curve and long-term abstinence among untreated smokers. *Addiction.* 2004;99(1):29-38. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00540.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00540.x)
51. US Preventive Services Task Force; Krist AH, Davidson KW, et al. Interventions for tobacco smoking cessation in adults, including pregnant persons: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. *JAMA.* 2021;325(3):265-279. doi:[10.1001/jama.2020.25019](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2020.25019)
52. Secades-Villa R, Aonso-Diego G, García-Pérez Á, González-Roz A. Effectiveness of contingency management for smoking cessation in substance users: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Consult Clin Psychol.* 2020;88(10):951-964. doi:[10.1037/ccp0000611](https://doi.org/10.1037/ccp0000611)
53. Nomura A, Tanigawa T, Muto T, et al. Clinical efficacy of telemedicine compared to face-to-face clinic visits for smoking cessation: multicenter open-label randomized controlled noninferiority trial. *J Med Internet Res.* 2019;21(4):e13520. doi:[10.2196/13520](https://doi.org/10.2196/13520)
54. Hartmann-Boyce J, Chepkin SC, Ye W, Bullen C, Lancaster T. Nicotine replacement therapy versus control for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2018;5(5):CD000146. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD000146.pub5](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD000146.pub5)
55. Cahill K, Stevens S, Perera R, Lancaster T. Pharmacological interventions for smoking cessation: an overview and network meta-analysis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2013;(5):CD009329. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD009329.pub2](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD009329.pub2)

56. Chang PH, Chiang CH, Ho WC, Wu PZ, Tsai JS, Guo FR. Combination therapy of varenicline with nicotine replacement therapy is better than varenicline alone: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *BMC Public Health*. 2015;15:689. doi:[10.1186/s12889-015-2055-0](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-015-2055-0)
57. Lindson N, Chepkin SC, Ye W, Fanshawe TR, Bullen C, Hartmann-Boyce J. Different doses, durations and modes of delivery of nicotine replacement therapy for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2019;4(4):CD013308. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD013308](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD013308)
58. Leone FT, Zhang Y, Evers-Casey S, et al. Initiating pharmacologic treatment in tobacco-dependent adults: an official American Thoracic Society clinical practice guideline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2020;202(2):e5-e31. doi:[10.1164/rccm.202005-1982ST](https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.202005-1982ST)
59. Livingstone-Banks J, Lindson N, Hartmann-Boyce J, Aveyard P. Effects of interventions to combat tobacco addiction: Cochrane update of 2019 and 2020 reviews. *Addiction*. 2022;117(6):1573-1588. doi:[10.1111/add.15769](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15769)
60. *Tools & Tips*. Accessed September 29, 2022. <https://smokefree.gov/>
61. Polubriaginof F, Salmasian H, Albert DA, Vawdrey DK. Challenges with collecting smoking status in electronic health records. *AMIA Annu Symp Proc*. 2017;2017:1392-1400.
62. American Academy of Family Physicians. *Coding Reference: Tobacco Use Prevention and Cessation Counseling*. American Academy of Family Physicians; 2017. Accessed September 29, 2022. [https://www.aafp.org/dam/AAFP/documents/patient\\_care/tobacco/codes-tobacco-cessation-counseling.pdf](https://www.aafp.org/dam/AAFP/documents/patient_care/tobacco/codes-tobacco-cessation-counseling.pdf)
63. Hughes JR. Clinical significance of tobacco withdrawal. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2006;8(2):153-156. doi:[10.1080/14622200500494856](https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200500494856)
64. Baker TB, Piper ME, McCarthy DE, et al. Time to first cigarette in the morning as an index of ability to quit smoking: implications for nicotine dependence. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2007;9(Suppl 4):S555-S570. doi:[10.1080/14622200701673480](https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200701673480)
65. Raja M, Garg A, Yadav P, Jha K, Handa S. Diagnostic methods for detection of cotinine level in tobacco users: a review. *J Clin Diagn Res*. 2016;10(3):ZE04-ZE06. doi:[10.7860/JCDR/2016/17360.7423](https://doi.org/10.7860/JCDR/2016/17360.7423)
66. Fagerström K. Determinants of tobacco use and renaming the FTND to the Fagerström Test for Cigarette Dependence. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2012;14(1):75-78. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntr137](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntr137)
67. Toll BA, O'Malley SS, McKee SA, Salovey P, Krishnan-Sarin S. Confirmatory factor analysis of the Minnesota Nicotine Withdrawal Scale. *Psychol Addict Behav*. 2007;21(2):216-225. doi:[10.1037/0893-164x.21.2.216](https://doi.org/10.1037/0893-164x.21.2.216)
68. US Department of Health and Human Services. *The Health Consequences of Smoking—50 Years of Progress: A Report of the Surgeon General*. US Dept of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health; 2014. Accessed September 29, 2022. [https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK179276/pdf/Bookshelf\\_NBK179276.pdf](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK179276/pdf/Bookshelf_NBK179276.pdf)
69. US Preventive Services Task Force; Krist AH, Davidson KW, et al. Screening for lung cancer: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. *JAMA*. 2021;325(10):962-970. doi:[10.1001/jama.2021.1117](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2021.1117)
70. Ebbert J, Jimenez-Ruiz C, Dutro MP, Fisher M, Li J, Hays JT. Frequently reported adverse events with smoking cessation medications: post hoc analysis of a randomized trial. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2021;96(7):1801-1811. doi:[10.1016/j.mayocp.2020.10.046](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2020.10.046)
71. Prezant D, Farber H, Bars M, Tanner N, Crotty Alexander L, Venkateshiah S. *Tobacco Dependence Treatment Toolkit*. CHEST Foundation; 2021. Accessed September 29, 2022. [https://foundation.chestnet.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/Tobacco\\_Dependence\\_Treatment\\_Toolkit\\_CHEST\\_Foundation.pdf](https://foundation.chestnet.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/Tobacco_Dependence_Treatment_Toolkit_CHEST_Foundation.pdf)
72. Califf RM, King BA. The need for a smoking cessation “care package.” *JAMA*. 2023;329(3):203-204. doi:[10.1001/jama.2022.24398](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2022.24398)
73. Lipari R, Van Horn S. *Smoking and Mental Illness Among Adults in the United States. The CBHSQ Report: March 30, 2017*. Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2017. Accessed September 29, 2022. [https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK430654/pdf/Bookshelf\\_NBK430654.pdf](https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK430654/pdf/Bookshelf_NBK430654.pdf)

74. Steinberg ML, Williams JM, Li Y. Poor mental health and reduced decline in smoking prevalence. *Am J Prev Med*. 2015;49(3):362-369. doi:[10.1016/j.amepre.2015.01.016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2015.01.016)
75. Castillo-Carniglia A, Keyes KM, Hasin DS, Cerdá M. Psychiatric comorbidities in alcohol use disorder. *Lancet Psychiatry*. 2019;6(12):1068-1080. doi:[10.1016/S2215-0366\(19\)30222-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(19)30222-6)
76. Fornaro M, Carvalho AF, De Prisco M, et al. The prevalence, odds, predictors, and management of tobacco use disorder or nicotine dependence among people with severe mental illness: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. 2022;132:289-303. doi:[10.1016/j.neubiorev.2021.11.039](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neubiorev.2021.11.039)
77. Bohnert KM, Ilgen MA, McCarthy JF, Ignacio RV, Blow FC, Katz IR. Tobacco use disorder and the risk of suicide mortality. *Addiction*. 2014;109(1):155-162. doi:[10.1111/add.12381](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.12381)
78. Williams JM, Gandhi KK, Lu SE, Steinberg ML, Benowitz NL. Nicotine intake and smoking topography in smokers with bipolar disorder. *Bipolar Disord*. 2012;14(6):618-627. doi:[10.1111/j.1399-5618.2012.01047.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-5618.2012.01047.x)
79. García-Rodríguez O, Secades-Villa R, Flórez-Salamanca L, Okuda M, Liu SM, Blanco C. Probability and predictors of relapse to smoking: results of the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC). *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2013;132(3):479-485. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2013.03.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2013.03.008)
80. Hughes JR, Peters EN, Naud S. Relapse to smoking after 1 year of abstinence: a meta-analysis. *Addict Behav*. 2008;33(12):1516-1520. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2008.05.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2008.05.012)
81. Quisenberry AJ, Pittman J, Goodwin RD, Bickel WK, D'Urso G, Sheffer CE. Smoking relapse risk is increased among individuals in recovery. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2019;202:93-103. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.07.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.07.001)
82. Kotz D, van Rossem C, Viechtbauer W, Spigt M, van Schayck OCP. Validity of urges to smoke measures in predicting smoking relapse during treatment in primary care. *NPJ Prim Care Respir Med*. 2021;31(1):48. doi:[10.1038/s41533-021-00259-3](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41533-021-00259-3)
83. Cohen S, Lichtenstein E. Perceived stress, quitting smoking, and smoking relapse. *Health Psychol*. 1990;9(4):466-478. doi:[10.1037//0278-6133.9.4.466](https://doi.org/10.1037//0278-6133.9.4.466)
84. Hatsukami DK, Carroll DM. Tobacco harm reduction: past history, current controversies and a proposed approach for the future. *Prev Med*. 2020;140:106099. doi:[10.1016/j.ypmed.2020.106099](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2020.106099)
85. Ploderer B, Smith W, Pearce J, Borland R. A mobile app offering distractions and tips to cope with cigarette craving: a qualitative study. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth*. 2014;2(2):e23. doi:[10.2196/mhealth.3209](https://doi.org/10.2196/mhealth.3209)
86. Chandola T, Head J, Bartley M. Socio-demographic predictors of quitting smoking: how important are household factors? *Addiction*. 2004;99(6):770-777. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00756.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00756.x)
87. Soulakova JN, Tang CY, Leonardo SA, Taliaferro LA. Motivational benefits of social support and behavioural interventions for smoking cessation. *J Smok Cessat*. 2018;13(4):216-226. doi:[10.1017/jsc.2017.26](https://doi.org/10.1017/jsc.2017.26)
88. Cookson C, Strang J, Ratschen E, Sutherland G, Finch E, McNeill A. Smoking and its treatment in addiction services: clients' and staff behaviour and attitudes. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2014;14:304. doi:[10.1186/1472-6963-14-304](https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-6963-14-304)
89. Lindson-Hawley N, Thompson TP, Begh R. Motivational interviewing for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015;(3):CD006936. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD006936.pub3](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD006936.pub3)
90. Girvalaki C, Mechili EA, Papadakis S, et al. Current practices and perceived barriers to tobacco-treatment delivery among healthcare professionals from 15 European countries: the EPACTT Plus project. *Tob Prev Cessat*. 2020;6:6. doi:[10.18332/tpc/115033](https://doi.org/10.18332/tpc/115033)
91. Fiore MC, Baker TB. Clinical practice: treating smokers in the health care setting. *N Engl J Med*. 2011;365(13):1222-1231. doi:[10.1056/NEJMcp1101512](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMcp1101512)
92. American Lung Association. *Barriers to Accessing Tobacco Cessation Treatment in Medicaid*. Accessed March 11, 2023. <https://www.lung.org/getmedia/4f374841-c14f-4b37-8fa1-c7007cb12002/barriers-to-accessing-tobacco.pdf>
93. Twyman L, Bonevski B, Paul C, Bryant J. Perceived barriers to smoking cessation in selected vulnerable groups: a systematic review of the qualitative and quantitative literature. *BMJ Open*. 2014;4(12):e006414. doi:[10.1136/bmjopen-2014-006414](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2014-006414)

94. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *People With Low Socioeconomic Status Encounter Barriers to Quitting Successfully*. Updated June 27, 2022. Accessed March 11, 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/health-equity/low-ses/quitting-tobacco.html>
95. Klemperer EM, Streck JM, Lindson N, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of interventions to induce attempts to quit tobacco among adults not ready to quit. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol*. 2023;31(2):541-559. doi:[10.1037/pha0000583](https://doi.org/10.1037/pha0000583)
96. Ebbert JO, Hughes JR, West RJ, et al. Effect of varenicline on smoking cessation through smoking reduction: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA*. 2015;313(7):687-694. doi:[10.1001/jama.2015.280](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2015.280)
97. Lindson N, Aveyard P, Hughes JR. Reduction versus abrupt cessation in smokers who want to quit. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2010;(3):CD008033. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD008033.pub2](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD008033.pub2)
98. Moore D, Aveyard P, Connock M, Wang D, Fry-Smith A, Barton P. Effectiveness and safety of nicotine replacement therapy assisted reduction to stop smoking: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ*. 2009;338:b1024. doi:[10.1136/bmj.b1024](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.b1024)
99. Warner KE. How to think—not feel—about tobacco harm reduction. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2019;21(10):1299-1309. doi:[10.1093/ntr/nty084](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/nty084)
100. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. *Public Health Consequences of E-Cigarettes*. National Academies Press (US); 2018. doi:[10.17226/24952](https://doi.org/10.17226/24952)
101. Warner KE, Benowitz NL, McNeill A, Rigotti NA. Nicotine e-cigarettes as a tool for smoking cessation. *Nat Med*. 2023;29(3):520-524. doi:[10.1038/s41591-022-02201-7](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-022-02201-7)
102. Rigotti NA. Balancing the benefits and harms of e-cigarettes: a National Academies of Science, Engineering, and Medicine report. *Ann Intern Med*. 2018;168(9):666-667. doi:[10.7326/M18-0251](https://doi.org/10.7326/M18-0251)
103. Hartmann-Boyce J, Lindson N, Butler AR, et al. Electronic cigarettes for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2022;11(11):CD010216. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD010216.pub7](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD010216.pub7)
104. Williams JM, Steinberg ML, Kenefake AN, Burke MV. An argument for change in tobacco treatment options guided by The ASAM Criteria for patient placement. *J Addict Med*. 2016;10(5):291-299. doi:[10.1097/adm.0000000000000239](https://doi.org/10.1097/adm.0000000000000239)
105. Hays JT, Wolter TD, Eberman KM, Croghan IT, Offord KP, Hurt RD. Residential (inpatient) treatment compared with outpatient treatment for nicotine dependence. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2001;76(2):124-133. doi:[10.4065/76.2.124](https://doi.org/10.4065/76.2.124)
106. Hodgkin JE, Sachs DPL, Swan GE, et al. Outcomes from a patient-centered residential treatment plan for tobacco dependence. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2013;88(9):970-976. doi:[10.1016/j.mayocp.2013.05.027](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2013.05.027)
107. A Clinical Practice Guideline Treating Tobacco Use and Dependence 2008 Update Panel, Liaisons, and Staff. A clinical practice guideline for treating tobacco use and dependence: 2008 update. A U.S. Public Health Service report. *Am J Prev Med*. 2008;35(2):158-176. doi:[10.1016/j.amepre.2008.04.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2008.04.009)
108. Semple S, Dobson R, O'Donnell R, et al. Smoke-free spaces: a decade of progress, a need for more? *Tob Control*. 2022;31(2):250-256. doi:[10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2021-056556](https://doi.org/10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2021-056556)
109. Livingstone-Banks J, Ordóñez-Mena JM, Hartmann-Boyce J. Print-based self-help interventions for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2019;1(1):CD001118. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD001118.pub4](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD001118.pub4)
110. Mitchell EA, Milerad J. Smoking and the sudden infant death syndrome. *Rev Environ Health*. 2006;21(2):81-103. doi:[10.1515/reveh.2006.21.2.81](https://doi.org/10.1515/reveh.2006.21.2.81)
111. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Tobacco and nicotine cessation during pregnancy. ACOG Committee Opinion, No. 807. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2020;135(5):e221-e229. doi:[10.1097/aog.0000000000003822](https://doi.org/10.1097/aog.0000000000003822)
112. Bar-Zeev Y, Lim LL, Bonevski B, Gruppetta M, Gould GS. Nicotine replacement therapy for smoking cessation during pregnancy. *Med J Aust*. 2018;208(1):46-51. doi:[10.5694/mja17.00446](https://doi.org/10.5694/mja17.00446)
113. Bowker K, Lewis S, Coleman T, Cooper S. Changes in the rate of nicotine metabolism across pregnancy: a longitudinal study. *Addiction*. 2015;110(11):1827-1832. doi:[10.1111/add.13029](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.13029)
114. Turner E, Jones M, Vaz LR, Coleman T. Systematic review and meta-analysis to assess the safety of bupropion and varenicline in pregnancy. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2019;21(8):1001-1010. doi:[10.1093/ntr/nty055](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/nty055)

115. Bush T, Lovejoy JC, Deprey M, Carpenter KM. The effect of tobacco cessation on weight gain, obesity, and diabetes risk. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*. 2016;24(9):1834-1841. doi:[10.1002/oby.21582](https://doi.org/10.1002/oby.21582)
116. Bush T, Levine MD, Deprey M, et al. Prevalence of weight concerns and obesity among smokers calling a quitline. *J Smok Cessat*. 2008;4(2):74-78. doi:[10.1375/jsc.4.2.74](https://doi.org/10.1375/jsc.4.2.74)
117. Jorenby DE, Hatsukami DK, Smith SS, et al. Characterization of tobacco withdrawal symptoms: transdermal nicotine reduces hunger and weight gain. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. 1996;128(2):130-138. doi:[10.1007/s002130050118](https://doi.org/10.1007/s002130050118)
118. Allen SS, Hatsukami D, Brintnell DM, Bade T. Effect of nicotine replacement therapy on post-cessation weight gain and nutrient intake: a randomized controlled trial of postmenopausal female smokers. *Addict Behav*. 2005;30(7):1273-1280. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.01.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.01.003)
119. Hartmann-Boyce J, Theodoulou A, Farley A, et al. Interventions for preventing weight gain after smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2021;10(10):CD006219. doi:[10.1002/14651858.CD006219.pub4](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD006219.pub4)
120. National Center for Health Statistics. *Health, United States, 2017: With Special Feature on Mortality*. National Center for Health Statistics; 2018. Accessed March 19, 2019. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/hus/hus17.pdf>
121. Isenberg JY, Quiñones AR, Slatore CG, Bryson WC, Thielke SM. Trends in cigarette smoking and cessation among Medicare managed care recipients, 2005-2012. *Addictive Behav*. 2016;58:155-160. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.02.037](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.02.037)
122. Kleykamp BA, Kulak JA. Cigarette use among older adults: a forgotten population. *Am J Public Health*. 2023;113(1):27-29. doi:[10.2105/ajph.2022.307151](https://doi.org/10.2105/ajph.2022.307151)
123. US Census Bureau. *Older People Projected to Outnumber Children for First Time in U.S. History*. News release. March 13, 2018. Accessed September 29, 2022. <https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-releases/2018/cb18-41-population-projections.html>
124. Jordan H, Hidajat M, Payne N, Adams J, White M, Ben-Shlomo Y. What are older smokers' attitudes to quitting and how are they managed in primary care? an analysis of the cross-sectional English Smoking Toolkit Study. *BMJ Open*. 2017;7(11):e018150. doi:[10.1136/bmjopen-2017-018150](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2017-018150)
125. Babb S, Malarcher A, Schauer G, Asman K, Jamal A. Quitting smoking among adults—United States, 2000-2015. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2017;65(52):1457-1464. doi:[10.15585/mmwr.mm6552a1](https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6552a1)
126. Popova L, Majeed B, Owusu D, Spears CA, Ashley DL. Who are the smokers who never plan to quit and what do they think about the risks of using tobacco products? *Addict Behav*. 2018;87:62-68. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2018.06.024](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2018.06.024)
127. Messer K, Trinidad DR, Al-Delaimy WK, Pierce JP. Smoking cessation rates in the United States: a comparison of young adult and older smokers. *Am J Public Health*. 2008;98(2):317-322. doi:[10.2105/ajph.2007.112060](https://doi.org/10.2105/ajph.2007.112060)

## Chapter 18: Addressing Pain

1. Ilgen MA, Coughlin LN, Bohnert ASB, et al. Efficacy of a psychosocial pain management intervention for men and women with substance use disorders and chronic pain: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Psychiatry*. 2020;77(12):1225-1234. doi:[10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2020.2369](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2020.2369)
2. Morasco BJ, Gritzner S, Lewis L, Oldham R, Turk DC, Dobscha SK. Systematic review of prevalence, correlates, and treatment outcomes for chronic non-cancer pain in patients with comorbid substance use disorder. *Pain*. 2011;152(3):488-497. doi:[10.1016/j.pain.2010.10.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pain.2010.10.009)
3. Delorme J, Pennel L, Brousse G, et al. Prevalence and characteristics of chronic pain in buprenorphine and methadone-maintained patients. *Front Psychiatry*. 2021;12:641430. doi:[10.3389/fpsy.2021.641430](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsy.2021.641430)
4. Chang YP, Compton P. Management of chronic pain with chronic opioid therapy in patients with substance use disorders. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2013;8(1):21. doi:[10.1186/1940-0640-8-21](https://doi.org/10.1186/1940-0640-8-21)
5. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS): 2020. Data on Substance Abuse Treatment Facilities*. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed November 10, 2022. [https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35313/2020\\_NSSATS\\_FINAL.pdf](https://www.samhsa.gov/data/sites/default/files/reports/rpt35313/2020_NSSATS_FINAL.pdf)

6. Raja SN, Carr DB, Cohen M, et al. The revised IASP definition of pain: concepts, challenges, and compromises. *Pain*. 2020;161(9):1976-1982. doi:[10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001939](https://doi.org/10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001939)
7. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Managing Chronic Pain in Adults With or in Recovery From Substance Use Disorders*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 54. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 12-4671. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2011. Accessed December 30, 2022. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/sma13-4671.pdf>
8. Newton BJ, Southall JL, Raphael JH, Ashford RL, LeMarchand K. A narrative review of the impact of disbelief in chronic pain. *Pain Manag Nurs*. 2013;14(3):161-171. doi:[10.1016/j.pmn.2010.09.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pmn.2010.09.001)
9. Cohen M, Quintner J, Buchanan D, Nielsen M, Guy L. Stigmatization of patients with chronic pain: the extinction of empathy. *Pain Med*. 2011;12(11):1637-1643. doi:[10.1111/j.1526-4637.2011.01264.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1526-4637.2011.01264.x)
10. Boring BL, Walsh KT, Nanavaty N, Ng BW, Mathur VA. How and why patient concerns influence pain reporting: a qualitative analysis of personal accounts and perceptions of others' use of numerical pain scales. *Front Psychol*. 2021;12:663890. doi:[10.3389/fpsyg.2021.663890](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.663890)
11. International Association for the Study of Pain. *Acute Pain*. 2021. Accessed December 13, 2022. <https://www.iasp-pain.org/resources/topics/acute-pain/>
12. Treede RD, Rief W, Barke A, et al. Chronic pain as a symptom or a disease: the IASP Classification of Chronic Pain for the *International Classification of Diseases (ICD-11)*. *Pain*. 2019;160(1):19-27. doi:[10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001384](https://doi.org/10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001384)
13. Hooten WM. Chronic pain and mental health disorders: shared neural mechanisms, epidemiology, and treatment. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2016;91(7):955-970. doi:[10.1016/j.mayocp.2016.04.029](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2016.04.029)
14. Meda RT, Nuguru SP, Rachakonda S, Sripathi S, Khan MI, Patel N. Chronic pain-induced depression: a review of prevalence and management. *Cureus*. 2022;14(8):e28416. doi:[10.7759/cureus.28416](https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.28416)
15. Howe CQ, Sullivan MD. The missing "P" in pain management: how the current opioid epidemic highlights the need for psychiatric services in chronic pain care. *Gen Hosp Psychiatry*. 2014;36(1):99-104. doi:[10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2013.10.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2013.10.003)
16. Craner JR, Lake ES. Adverse childhood experiences and chronic pain rehabilitation treatment outcomes in adults. *Clin J Pain*. 2021;37(5):321-329. doi:[10.1097/AJP.0000000000000924](https://doi.org/10.1097/AJP.0000000000000924)
17. Krantz TE, Andrews N, Petersen TR, et al. Adverse childhood experiences among gynecology patients with chronic pelvic pain. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2019;134(5):1087-1095. doi:[10.1097/AOG.0000000000003533](https://doi.org/10.1097/AOG.0000000000003533)
18. Tidmarsh LV, Harrison R, Ravindran D, Matthews SL, Finlay KA. The influence of adverse childhood experiences in pain management: mechanisms, processes, and trauma-informed care. *Front Pain Res (Lausanne)*. 2022;3:923866. doi:[10.3389/fpain.2022.923866](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpain.2022.923866)
19. Reinert M, Adams T, Fritze D, Nguyen T. *Early, Equitable and Trauma Responsive Care for Chronic Pain and Mental Health*. Mental Health America; 2020. Accessed December 13, 2022. <https://mhanational.org/sites/default/files/Early%2C%20Equitable%20and%20Trauma%20Responsive%20Care%20for%20Chronic%20Pain%20and%20Mental%20Health.pdf>
20. Dehghani H, Tavangar H, Ghandehari A. Validity and reliability of behavioral pain scale in patients with low level of consciousness due to head trauma hospitalized in intensive care unit. *Arch Trauma Res*. 2014;3(1):e18608. doi:[10.5812/at.18608](https://doi.org/10.5812/at.18608)
21. Keller S, Bann CM, Dodd SL, Schein J, Mendoza TR, Cleeland CS. Validity of the Brief Pain Inventory for use in documenting the outcomes of patients with noncancer pain. *Clin J Pain*. 2004;20(5):309-318. doi:[10.1097/00002508-200409000-00005](https://doi.org/10.1097/00002508-200409000-00005)
22. Cleeland CS, Ryan KM. Pain assessment: global use of the Brief Pain Inventory. *Ann Acad Med Singap*. 1994;23(2):129-138.
23. Feldt KS. The Checklist of Nonverbal Pain Indicators (CNPI). *Pain Manag Nurs*. 2000;1(1):13-21. doi:[10.1053/jpmn.2000.5831](https://doi.org/10.1053/jpmn.2000.5831)

24. Andersen T, Christensen FB, Bünger C. Evaluation of a Dallas Pain Questionnaire classification in relation to outcome in lumbar spinal fusion. *Eur Spine J*. 2006;15(11):1671-1685. doi:[10.1007/s00586-005-0046-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00586-005-0046-z)
25. Doctor JN, Slater MA, Atkinson HJ. The Descriptor Differential Scale of Pain Intensity: an evaluation of item and scale properties. *Pain*. 1995;61(2):251-260. doi:[10.1016/0304-3959\(94\)00180-M](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3959(94)00180-M)
26. Gracely RH, Kwilosz DM. The Descriptor Differential Scale: applying psychophysical principles to clinical pain assessment. *Pain*. 1988;35(3):279-288. doi:[10.1016/0304-3959\(88\)90138-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3959(88)90138-8)
27. Melzack R. The McGill Pain Questionnaire: major properties and scoring methods. *Pain*. 1975;1(3):277-299. doi:[10.1016/0304-3959\(75\)90044-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3959(75)90044-5)
28. Melzack R. The McGill Pain Questionnaire. In: Melzack R, ed. *Pain Measurement and Assessment*. Raven Press; 1983:41-47.
29. Melzack R. The McGill Pain Questionnaire: from description to measurement. *Anesthesiology*. 2005;103(1):199-202. doi:[10.1097/0000542-200507000-00028](https://doi.org/10.1097/0000542-200507000-00028)
30. Fairbank JC, Pynsent PB. The Oswestry Disability Index. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2000;25(22):2940-2952; discussion 2952. doi:[10.1097/00007632-200011150-00017](https://doi.org/10.1097/00007632-200011150-00017)
31. Sipps GJ, Howard LC. Exploratory factor analysis of the Pain Outcomes Profile. *J Clin Psychol Med Settings*. 2013;20(1):64-70. doi:[10.1007/s10880-012-9320-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10880-012-9320-5)
32. Ohnhaus EE, Adler R. Methodological problems in the measurement of pain: a comparison between the verbal rating scale and the visual analogue scale. *Pain*. 1975;1(4):379-384. doi:[10.1016/0304-3959\(75\)90075-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3959(75)90075-5)
33. Katz J, Rosenbloom BN, Fashler S. Chronic pain, psychopathology, and DSM-5 somatic symptom disorder. *Can J Psychiatry*. 2015;60(4):160-167. doi:[10.1177/070674371506000402](https://doi.org/10.1177/070674371506000402)
34. Clark MR, Stoller KB, Brooner RK. Assessment and management of chronic pain in individuals seeking treatment for opioid dependence disorder. *Can J Psychiatry*. 2008;53(8):496-508. doi:[10.1177/070674370805300804](https://doi.org/10.1177/070674370805300804)
35. *Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990*, 101st Cong, 2nd Sess (1990). Accessed December 14, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/101st-congress/senate-bill/933>
36. *ADA Amendments Act of 2008*, 110th Cong, 2nd Sess (2008). Accessed December 14, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/110th-congress/senate-bill/3406>
37. US Department of Justice. *Guide to Disability Rights Laws*. October 1, 1996. Updated February 28, 2020. Accessed November 15, 2022. <https://www.ada.gov/resources/disability-rights-guide/>
38. Harmon ZS, Welch EN, Ruby CL. Conceptualizing drug addiction and chronic pain through a biopsychosocial framework to improve therapeutic strategies. In: Meil WM, Mills JA, eds. *Addictions—Diagnosis and Treatment*. IntechOpen; 2021.
39. Wachholtz A, Robinson D, Epstein E. Developing a novel treatment for patients with chronic pain and opioid user disorder. *Subst Abuse Treat Prev Policy*. 2022;17(1):35. doi:[10.1186/s13011-022-00464-4](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13011-022-00464-4)
40. Ilgen MA, Bohnert ASB, Chermack S, et al. A randomized trial of a pain management intervention for adults receiving substance use disorder treatment. *Addiction*. 2016;111(8):1385-1393. doi:[10.1111/add.13349](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.13349)
41. Barrett K, Chang YP. Behavioral interventions targeting chronic pain, depression, and substance use disorder in primary care. *J Nurs Scholarsh*. 2016;48(4):345-353. doi:[10.1111/jnu.12213](https://doi.org/10.1111/jnu.12213)
42. Hruschak V, Cochran G, Wasan AD. Psychosocial interventions for chronic pain and comorbid prescription opioid use disorders: a narrative review of the literature. *J Opioid Manag*. 2018;14(5):345-358. doi:[10.5055/jom.2018.0467](https://doi.org/10.5055/jom.2018.0467)
43. Vowles KE, Witkiewitz K, Cusack KJ, et al. Integrated behavioral treatment for veterans with co-morbid chronic pain and hazardous opioid use: a randomized controlled pilot trial. *J Pain*. 2020;21(7-8):798-807. doi:[10.1016/j.jpain.2019.11.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpain.2019.11.007)
44. Cooperman NA, Hanley AW, Kline A, Garland EL. A pilot randomized clinical trial of mindfulness-oriented recovery enhancement as an adjunct to methadone treatment for people with opioid use disorder and chronic pain: impact on illicit drug use, health, and well-being. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;127:108468. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108468](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108468)

45. DeBar L, Mayhew M, Benes L, et al. A primary care–based cognitive behavioral therapy intervention for long-term opioid users with chronic pain: a randomized pragmatic trial. *Ann Intern Med*. 2022;175(1):46-55. doi:[10.7326/M21-1436](https://doi.org/10.7326/M21-1436)
46. Cánovas L, Carrascosa AJ, García M, et al. Impact of empathy in the patient-doctor relationship on chronic pain relief and quality of life: a prospective study in Spanish pain clinics. *Pain Med*. 2018;19(7):1304-1314. doi:[10.1093/pm/px160](https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/px160)
47. Too A, Gatien C, Cormier S. Treatment satisfaction mediates the association between perceived physician empathy and psychological distress in a community sample of individuals with chronic pain. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2021;104(5):1213-1221. doi:[10.1016/j.pec.2020.09.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pec.2020.09.004)
48. Sloman R, Rosen G, Rom M, Shir Y. Nurses' assessment of pain in surgical patients. *J Adv Nurs*. 2005;52(2):125-132. doi:[10.1111/j.1365-2648.2005.03573.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2648.2005.03573.x)
49. Stalnikowicz R, Mahamid R, Kaspi S, Brezis M. Undertreatment of acute pain in the emergency department: a challenge. *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2005;17(2):173-176. doi:[10.1093/intqhc/mzi022](https://doi.org/10.1093/intqhc/mzi022)
50. Green CR, Baker TA, Smith EM, Sato Y. The effect of race in older adults presenting for chronic pain management: a comparative study of Black and White Americans. *J Pain*. 2003;4(2):82-90. doi:[10.1054/jpai.2003.8](https://doi.org/10.1054/jpai.2003.8)
51. Rupp T, Delaney KA. Inadequate analgesia in emergency medicine. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2004;43(4):494-503. doi:[10.1016/j.annemergmed.2003.11.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annemergmed.2003.11.019)
52. Chelminski PR, Ives TJ, Felix KM, et al. A primary care, multi-disciplinary disease management program for opioid-treated patients with chronic non-cancer pain and a high burden of psychiatric comorbidity. *BMC Health Serv Res*. 2005;5(1):3. doi:[10.1186/1472-6963-5-3](https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-6963-5-3)
53. Dersh J, Polatin PB, Gatchel RJ. Chronic pain and psychopathology: research findings and theoretical considerations. *Psychosom Med*. 2002;64(5):773-786.
54. Manchikanti L, Giordano J, Boswell MV, Fellows B, Manchukonda R, Pampati V. Psychological factors as predictors of opioid abuse and illicit drug use in chronic pain patients. *J Opioid Manag*. 2007;3(2):89-100. doi:[10.5055/jom.2007.0045](https://doi.org/10.5055/jom.2007.0045)
55. Lebovits A. The psychological assessment of the chronic pain patient with a suspected substance use disorder. *Tech Reg Anesth Pain Manag*. 2005;9(4):195-199. doi:[10.1053/j.trap.2005.10.003](https://doi.org/10.1053/j.trap.2005.10.003)
56. Benville JR, Compton P, Giordano NA, Cheatle MD. Perceived social support in patients with chronic pain with and without opioid use disorder and role of medication for opioid use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2021;221:108619. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2021.108619](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2021.108619)
57. Morley S, Eccleston C, Williams A. Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials of cognitive behaviour therapy and behaviour therapy for chronic pain in adults, excluding headache. *Pain*. 1999;80(1-2):1-13. doi:[10.1016/s0304-3959\(98\)00255-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0304-3959(98)00255-3)
58. McCracken LM, Turk DC. Behavioral and cognitive-behavioral treatment for chronic pain: outcome, predictors of outcome, and treatment process. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)*. 2002;27(22):2564-2573. doi:[10.1097/00007632-200211150-00033](https://doi.org/10.1097/00007632-200211150-00033)
59. McCracken LM, Vowles KE. Acceptance and commitment therapy and mindfulness for chronic pain: model, process, and progress. *Am Psychol*. 2014;69(2):178-187. doi:[10.1037/a0035623](https://doi.org/10.1037/a0035623)
60. Dahl JC, Wilson KG, Luciano C, Hayes SC. *Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for Chronic Pain*. Context Press; 2005:224.
61. Ilgen MA, Haas E, Czyz E, Webster L, Sorrell JT, Chermack S. Treating chronic pain in veterans presenting to an addictions treatment program. *Cogn Behav Pract*. 2011;18(1):149-160. doi:[10.1016/j.cbpra.2010.05.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpra.2010.05.002)
62. Morasco BJ, Greaves DW, Lovejoy TI, Turk DC, Dobscha SK, Hauser P. Development and preliminary evaluation of an integrated cognitive-behavior treatment for chronic pain and substance use disorder in patients with the hepatitis C virus. *Pain Med*. 2016;17(12):2280-2290. doi:[10.1093/pm/pnw076](https://doi.org/10.1093/pm/pnw076)
63. Barry DT, Beitel M, Cutter CJ, et al. An evaluation of the feasibility, acceptability, and preliminary efficacy of cognitive-behavioral therapy for opioid use disorder and chronic pain. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2019;194:460-467. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.10.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.10.015)



64. Ashar YK, Gordon A, Schubiner H, et al. Effect of pain reprocessing therapy vs placebo and usual care for patients with chronic back pain: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Psychiatry*. 2022;79(1):13-23. doi:[10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2021.2669](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2021.2669)
65. Gatchel RJ, Peng YB, Peters ML, Fuchs PN, Turk DC. The biopsychosocial approach to chronic pain: scientific advances and future directions. *Psychol Bull*. 2007;133(4):581-624. doi:[10.1037/0033-2909.133.4.581](https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.133.4.581)
66. Meints SM, Edwards RR. Evaluating psychosocial contributions to chronic pain outcomes. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*. 2018;87(Pt B):168-182. doi:[10.1016/j.pnpbp.2018.01.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2018.01.017)
67. Havassy BE, Hall SM, Wasserman DA. Social support and relapse: commonalities among alcoholics, opiate users, and cigarette smokers. *Addict Behav*. 1991;16(5):235-246. doi:[10.1016/0306-4603\(91\)90016-b](https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-4603(91)90016-b)
68. Prince V. Pain management in patients with substance-use disorders. In: *Pharmacotherapy Self-Assessment Program, Seventh Edition, Book 5: Chronic Illnesses*. American College of Clinical Pharmacy; 2011:171-188.
69. Mercadante S, Arcuri E, Santoni A. Opioid-induced tolerance and hyperalgesia. *CNS Drugs*. 2019;33(10):943-955. doi:[10.1007/s40263-019-00660-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40263-019-00660-0)
70. Lee M, Silverman SM, Hansen H, Patel VB, Manchikanti L. A comprehensive review of opioid-induced hyperalgesia. *Pain Physician*. 2011;14(2):145-161.
71. Roeckel LA, Le Coz GM, Gavériaux-Ruff C, Simonin F. Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: cellular and molecular mechanisms. *Neuroscience*. 2016;338:160-182. doi:[10.1016/j.neuroscience.2016.06.029](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2016.06.029)
72. Ecker J, Abuhamad A, Hill W, et al. Substance use disorders in pregnancy: clinical, ethical, and research imperatives of the opioid epidemic: a report of a joint workshop of the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine, American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, and American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 2019;221(1):B5-B28. doi:[10.1016/j.ajog.2019.03.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajog.2019.03.022)
73. Means-Christensen AJ, Roy-Byrne PP, Sherbourne CD, Craske MG, Stein MB. Relationships among pain, anxiety, and depression in primary care. *Depress Anxiety*. 2008;25(7):593-600. doi:[10.1002/da.20342](https://doi.org/10.1002/da.20342)
74. Stubbs B, Vancampfort D, Veronese N, et al. Depression and pain: primary data and meta-analysis among 237 952 people across 47 low- and middle-income countries. *Psychol Med*. 2017;47(16):2906-2917. doi:[10.1017/S0033291717001477](https://doi.org/10.1017/S0033291717001477)
75. Tsang A, Von Korff M, Lee S, et al. Common chronic pain conditions in developed and developing countries: gender and age differences and comorbidity with depression-anxiety disorders. *J Pain*. 2008;9(10):883-891. doi:[10.1016/j.jpain.2008.05.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpain.2008.05.005)
76. Vélez JC, Kovasala M, Collado MD, et al. Pain, mood, and suicidal behavior among injured working adults in Chile. *BMC Psychiatry*. 2022;22(1):766. doi:[10.1186/s12888-022-04391-3](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12888-022-04391-3)
77. Hooley JM, Franklin JC, Nock MK. Chronic pain and suicide: understanding the association. *Curr Pain Headache Rep*. 2014;18(8):435. doi:[10.1007/s11916-014-0435-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11916-014-0435-2)
78. Stubbs B. The prevalence and odds of suicidal thoughts, behaviours and deaths among people with painful comorbidities: an updated meta-analysis accounting for publication bias. *J Psychiatr Res*. 2016;72:72-73. doi:[10.1016/j.jpsychires.2015.10.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpsychires.2015.10.019)
79. Ilgen MA, Zivin K, McCammon RJ, Valenstein M. Pain and suicidal thoughts, plans and attempts in the United States. *Gen Hosp Psychiatry*. 2008;30(6):521-527. doi:[10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2008.09.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2008.09.003)
80. Santo T Jr, Campbell G, Gisev N, Degenhardt L. Exposure to childhood trauma increases risk of opioid use disorder among people prescribed opioids for chronic non-cancer pain. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2022;230:109199. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2021.109199](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2021.109199)
81. Chou R, Turner JA, Devine EB, et al. The effectiveness and risks of long-term opioid therapy for chronic pain: a systematic review for a National Institutes of Health Pathways to Prevention Workshop. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015;162(4):276-286. doi:[10.7326/M14-2559](https://doi.org/10.7326/M14-2559)
82. Salsitz EA. Chronic pain, chronic opioid addiction: a complex nexus. *J Med Toxicol*. 2016;12(1):54-57. doi:[10.1007/s13181-015-0521-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13181-015-0521-9)

83. Zhang X, Gao R, Zhang C, et al. Evidence for cognitive decline in chronic pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Front Neurosci*. 2021;15:737874. doi:[10.3389/fnins.2021.737874](https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2021.737874)
84. Manhapra A, Sullivan MD, Ballantyne JC, MacLean RR, Becker WC. Complex persistent opioid dependence with long-term opioids: a gray area that needs definition, better understanding, treatment guidance, and policy changes. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2020;35(Suppl 3):964-971. doi:[10.1007/s11606-020-06251-w](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-020-06251-w)
85. Ballantyne JC, Sullivan MD, Koob GF. Refractory dependence on opioid analgesics. *Pain*. 2019;160(12):2655-2660. doi:[10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001680](https://doi.org/10.1097/j.pain.0000000000001680)
86. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. Chapter 1—A new look at motivation. In: *Enhancing Motivation for Change in Substance Use Disorder Treatment*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 35. SAMHSA Publication No. PEP19-02-01-003. US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2019:1-16. Accessed April 24, 2023. [https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/tip35\\_final\\_508\\_compliant\\_-\\_02252020\\_0.pdf](https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/tip35_final_508_compliant_-_02252020_0.pdf)
87. Tompkins DA, Hobelmann JG, Compton P. Providing chronic pain management in the “Fifth Vital Sign” era: historical and treatment perspectives on a modern-day medical dilemma. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2017;173(Suppl 1):S11-S21. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2016.12.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2016.12.002)
88. Yong RJ, Mullins PM, Bhattacharyya N. Prevalence of chronic pain among adults in the United States. *Pain*. 2022;163(2):e328-e332. doi:[10.1097/j.pain.0000000000002291](https://doi.org/10.1097/j.pain.0000000000002291)
89. Volkow ND, McLellan AT. Opioid abuse in chronic pain—misconceptions and mitigation strategies. *N Engl J Med*. 2016;374(13):1253-1263. doi:[10.1056/NEJMra1507771](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra1507771)
90. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Understanding the Opioid Overdose Epidemic*. Updated June 1, 2022. Accessed January 6, 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/opioids/basics/epidemic.html>
91. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *SUDORS Dashboard: Fatal Overdose Data*. CDC Injury Center. Updated December 8, 2022. Accessed March 5, 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/drugoverdose/fatal/dashboard/index.html>
92. Kharasch ED, Clark JD, Adams JM. Opioids and public health: the prescription opioid ecosystem and need for improved management. *Anesthesiology*. 2022;136(1):10-30. doi:[10.1097/ALN.0000000000004065](https://doi.org/10.1097/ALN.0000000000004065)
93. Bedene A, Dahan A, Rosendaal FR, van Dorp ELA. Opioid epidemic: lessons learned and updated recommendations for misuse involving prescription versus non-prescription opioids. *Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol*. 2022;15(9):1081-1094. doi:[10.1080/17512433.2022.2114898](https://doi.org/10.1080/17512433.2022.2114898)

## Chapter 19: Addressing Cognitive Impairment

1. Ohio Valley Center for Brain Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation. *Accommodating the Symptoms of TBI*. 2013. Accessed November 1, 2022. <https://wexnermedical.osu.edu/-/media/files/wexnermedical/patient-care/healthcare-services/neurological-institute/neuroscience-research-institute/research-centers/ohio-valley/for-professionals/accommodating-symptoms/accommodating-tbi-booklet-1-14.pdf>
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Cognitive Impairment: A Call for Action, Now!* February 2011. Accessed March 10, 2023. [https://www.cdc.gov/aging/pdf/cognitive\\_impairment/cogimp\\_poilicy\\_final.pdf](https://www.cdc.gov/aging/pdf/cognitive_impairment/cogimp_poilicy_final.pdf)
3. Copersino ML, Fals-Stewart W, Fitzmaurice G, Schretlen DJ, Sokoloff J, Weiss RD. Rapid cognitive screening of patients with substance use disorders. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol*. 2009;17(5):337-344. doi:[10.1037/a0017260](https://doi.org/10.1037/a0017260)
4. Kacha-Ochana A, Jones CM, Green JL, et al. Characteristics of adults aged ≥18 years evaluated for substance use and treatment planning—United States, 2019. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2022;71(23):749-756. doi:[10.15585/mmwr.mm7123a1](https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm7123a1)
5. Verdejo-Garcia A, Lorenzetti V, Manning V, et al. A roadmap for integrating neuroscience into addiction treatment: a consensus of the Neuroscience Interest Group of the International Society of Addiction Medicine. *Front Psychiatry*. 2019;10:877. doi:[10.3389/fpsy.2019.00877](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsy.2019.00877)
6. Rezapour T, Barzegari M, Sharifi E, et al. Neuroscience-informed psychoeducation for recovery: a program to promote metacognition in people with substance use disorders. *Basic Clin Neurosci*. 2021;12(5):597-606. doi:[10.32598/bcn.2021.809.3](https://doi.org/10.32598/bcn.2021.809.3)

7. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
8. Hugo J, Ganguli M. Dementia and cognitive impairment: epidemiology, diagnosis, and treatment. *Clin Geriatr Med*. 2014;30(3):421-442. doi:[10.1016/j.cger.2014.04.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cger.2014.04.001)
9. European Delirium Association, American Delirium Society. The DSM-5 criteria, level of arousal and delirium diagnosis: inclusiveness is safer. *BMC Med*. 2014;12:141. doi:[10.1186/s12916-014-0141-2](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12916-014-0141-2)
10. Edemekong PF, Bomgaars DL, Sukumaran S, Schoo C. Activities of daily living. In: *StatPearls*. StatPearls Publishing; 2022.
11. US Department of Justice. *Guide to Disability Rights Laws*. October 1, 1996. Updated February 28, 2020. Accessed November 15, 2022. <https://www.ada.gov/resources/disability-rights-guide/>
12. Bhat S, Rentala S, Nanjegowda RB, Chellappan XB. Effectiveness of milieu therapy in reducing conflicts and containment rates among schizophrenia patients. *Invest Educ Enferm*. 2020;38(1):e06. doi:[10.17533/udea.iee.v38n1e06](https://doi.org/10.17533/udea.iee.v38n1e06)
13. Belsiyal CX, Rentala S, Das A. Use of therapeutic milieu interventions in a psychiatric setting: a systematic review. *J Educ Health Promot*. 2022;11:234. doi:[10.4103/jehp.jehp\\_1501\\_21](https://doi.org/10.4103/jehp.jehp_1501_21)
14. Vanderplasschen W, Colpaert K, Autrique M, et al. Therapeutic communities for addictions: a review of their effectiveness from a recovery-oriented perspective. *Sci World J*. 2013;2013:427817. doi:[10.1155/2013/427817](https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/427817)
15. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Advisory: Substance Use Disorder Treatment for People With Co-occurring Disorders*. Publication No. PEP20-06-04-006. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed October 25, 2022. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/pep20-06-04-006.pdf>
16. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Advisory: Mental and Substance Use Disorder Treatment for People With Physical and Cognitive Disabilities*. Publication No. PEP19-02-00-002. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2019. Accessed October 25, 2022. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/pep19-02-00-002.pdf>
17. Nasreddine ZS, Phillips NA, Bédirian V, et al. The Montreal Cognitive Assessment, MoCA: a brief screening tool for mild cognitive impairment. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2005;53(4):695-699. doi:[10.1111/j.1532-5415.2005.53221.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.2005.53221.x)
18. Tariq SH, Tumosa N, Chibnall JT, Perry MH III, Morley JE. Comparison of the Saint Louis University Mental Status examination and the Mini-Mental State Examination for detecting dementia and mild neurocognitive disorder—a pilot study. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2006;14(11):900-910. doi:[10.1097/01.JGP.0000221510.33817.86](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.JGP.0000221510.33817.86)
19. McCulloch K, Hussey E, Christie B, et al. *Montreal Cognitive Assessment*. Updated April 26, 2020. Accessed November 16, 2022. <https://www.sralab.org/rehabilitation-measures/montreal-cognitive-assessment>
20. Raad J, Dawson L, Sokolowski E, et al. *Mini-Mental State Examination*. Updated July 10, 2020. Accessed November 16, 2022. <https://www.sralab.org/rehabilitation-measures/mini-mental-state-examination>
21. Ellis T, Savella L; PD EDGE Task Force of the Neurology Section of the APTA. *Saint Louis University Mental Status Exam*. Updated May 15, 2019. Accessed November 26, 2022. <https://www.sralab.org/rehabilitation-measures/saint-louis-university-mental-status-exam>
22. Ko KY, Ridley N, Bryce SD, Allott K, Smith A, Kamminga J. Screening tools for cognitive impairment in adults with substance use disorders: a systematic review. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc*. 2022;28(7):756-779. doi:[10.1017/S135561772100103X](https://doi.org/10.1017/S135561772100103X)
23. Folstein MF, Folstein SE, McHugh PR. “Mini-Mental State”: a practical method for grading the cognitive state of patients for the clinician. *J Psychiatr Res*. 1975;12(3):189-198. doi:[10.1016/0022-3956\(75\)90026-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-3956(75)90026-6)
24. Ridley N, Batchelor J, Draper B, Demirkol A, Lintzeris N, Withall A. Cognitive screening in substance users: diagnostic accuracies of the Mini-Mental State Examination, Addenbrooke’s Cognitive Examination-Revised, and Montreal Cognitive Assessment. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol*. 2018;40(2):107-122. doi:[10.1080/13803395.2017.1316970](https://doi.org/10.1080/13803395.2017.1316970)
25. Bruijnen CJWH, Jansen M, Dijkstra BAG, et al. The Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MoCA) as a cognitive screen in addiction health care: a validation study for clinical practice. *J Subst Use*. 2019;24(1):47-54. doi:[10.1080/14659891.2018.1497102](https://doi.org/10.1080/14659891.2018.1497102)

26. Ewert V, Pelletier S, Alarcon R, et al. Determination of MoCA cutoff score in patients with alcohol use disorders. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res*. 2018;42(2):403-412. doi:[10.1111/acer.13547](https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.13547)
27. Spencer RJ, Noyes ET, Bair JL, Ransom MT. Systematic review of the psychometric properties of the Saint Louis University Mental Status (SLUMS) Examination. *Clin Gerontol*. 2022;45(3):454-466. doi:[10.1080/07317115.2022.2032523](https://doi.org/10.1080/07317115.2022.2032523)
28. Chapman JE, Cadilhac DA, Gardner B, Ponsford J, Bhalla R, Stolwyk RJ. Comparing face-to-face and videoconference completion of the Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MoCA) in community-based survivors of stroke. *J Telemed Telecare*. 2021;27(8):484-492. doi:[10.1177/1357633X19890788](https://doi.org/10.1177/1357633X19890788)
29. Ciemins EL, Holloway B, Coon PJ, McClosky-Armstrong T, Min SJ. Telemedicine and the Mini-Mental State Examination: assessment from a distance. *Telemed J E Health*. 2009;15(5):476-478. doi:[10.1089/tmj.2008.0144](https://doi.org/10.1089/tmj.2008.0144)
30. Feliciano L, Horning SM, Klebe KJ, Anderson SL, Cornwell RE, Davis HP. Utility of the SLUMS as a cognitive screening tool among a nonveteran sample of older adults. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2013;21(7):623-630. doi:[10.1016/j.jagp.2013.01.024](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jagp.2013.01.024)
31. Corrigan JD, Bogner J. Initial reliability and validity of the Ohio State University TBI Identification Method. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2007;22(6):318-329. doi:[10.1097/01.HTR.0000300227.67748.77](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.HTR.0000300227.67748.77)
32. McKinlay A, Corrigan JD, Bogner JA, Horwood LJ. Obtaining a history of childhood traumatic brain injury using the Ohio State University TBI Identification Method to elicit adult recall. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2017;32(6):E24-E28. doi:[10.1097/HTR.0000000000000284](https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000284)
33. Bogner JA, Whiteneck GG, MacDonald J, et al. Test-retest reliability of traumatic brain injury outcome measures: a Traumatic Brain Injury Model Systems study. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2017;32(5):E1-E16. doi:[10.1097/HTR.0000000000000291](https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000291)
34. Cuthbert JP, Whiteneck GG, Corrigan JD, Bogner J. The reliability of a computer-assisted telephone interview version of the Ohio State University Traumatic Brain Injury Identification Method. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2016;31(1):E36-E42. doi:[10.1097/HTR.0000000000000075](https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000075)
35. Nasreddine Z. *MoCA—Cognitive Assessment*. Updated 2022. Accessed November 26, 2022. <https://www.mocatest.org/>
36. Saint Louis University. *SLU Mental Status Exam*. Updated 2022. Accessed November 26, 2022. <https://www.slu.edu/medicine/internal-medicine/geriatric-medicine/aging-successfully/assessment-tools/mental-status-exam.php>
37. Folstein MF, Folstein SE. *MMSE-2 Mini-Mental State Examination, 2nd Edition*. Accessed November 26, 2022. <https://www.parinc.com/products/pkey/238>
38. Folstein MF, Folstein SE, McHugh PR. *MMSE Mini-Mental State Examination*. Accessed November 26, 2022. <https://www.parinc.com/products/pkey/237>
39. Sivakumar L, Kate M, Jeerakathil T, Camicioli R, Buck B, Butcher K. Serial Montreal Cognitive Assessments demonstrate reversible cognitive impairment in patients with acute transient ischemic attack and minor stroke. *Stroke*. 2014;45(6):1709-1715. doi:[10.1161/STROKEAHA.114.004726](https://doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.114.004726)
40. Yang Z, Abdul Rashid NA, Quek YF, et al. Montreal Cognitive Assessment as a screening instrument for cognitive impairments in schizophrenia. *Schizophr Res*. 2018;199:58-63. doi:[10.1016/j.schres.2018.03.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.schres.2018.03.008)
41. Elkana O, Tal N, Oren N, Soffer S, Ash EL. Is the cutoff of the MoCA too high? longitudinal data from highly educated older adults. *J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol*. 2020;33(3):155-160. doi:[10.1177/0891988719874121](https://doi.org/10.1177/0891988719874121)
42. Malek-Ahmadi M, Powell JJ, Belden CM, et al. Age- and education-adjusted normative data for the Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MoCA) in older adults age 70-99. *Neuropsychol Dev Cogn B Aging Neuropsychol Cogn*. 2015;22(6):755-761. doi:[10.1080/13825585.2015.1041449](https://doi.org/10.1080/13825585.2015.1041449)
43. Khan G, Mirza N, Waheed W. Developing guidelines for the translation and cultural adaptation of the Montreal Cognitive Assessment: scoping review and qualitative synthesis. *BJPsych Open*. 2022;8(1):e21. doi:[10.1192/bjo.2021.1067](https://doi.org/10.1192/bjo.2021.1067)
44. Monroe T, Carter M. Using the Folstein Mini Mental State Exam (MMSE) to explore methodological issues in cognitive aging research. *Eur J Ageing*. 2012;9(3):265-274. doi:[10.1007/s10433-012-0234-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10433-012-0234-8)
45. Espino DV, Lichtenstein MJ, Palmer RF, Hazuda HP. Ethnic differences in Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) scores: where you live makes a difference. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2001;49(5):538-548. doi:[10.1046/j.1532-5415.2001.49111.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1532-5415.2001.49111.x)

46. Matallana D, de Santacruz C, Cano C, et al. The relationship between education level and Mini-Mental State Examination domains among older Mexican Americans. *J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol*. 2011;24(1):9-18. doi:[10.1177/0891988710373597](https://doi.org/10.1177/0891988710373597)
47. Cleveland Clinic. *Neuropsychological Testing and Assessment*. Updated October 15, 2020. Accessed November 10, 2022. <https://my.clevelandclinic.org/health/diagnostics/4893-neuropsychological-testing-and-assessment>
48. Hammond FM, Corrigan JD, Ketchum JM, et al. Prevalence of medical and psychiatric comorbidities following traumatic brain injury. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2019;34(4):E1-E10. doi:[10.1097/HTR.0000000000000465](https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000465)
49. Izzy S, Chen PM, Tahir Z, et al. Association of traumatic brain injury with the risk of developing chronic cardiovascular, endocrine, neurological, and psychiatric disorders. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2022;5(4):e229478. doi:[10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.9478](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.9478)
50. Lee RSC, Redoblado-Hodge MA, Naismith SL, Hermens DF, Porter MA, Hickie IB. Cognitive remediation improves memory and psychosocial functioning in first-episode psychiatric out-patients. *Psychol Med*. 2013;43(6):1161-1173. doi:[10.1017/S0033291712002127](https://doi.org/10.1017/S0033291712002127)
51. Wexler BE, Bell MD. Cognitive remediation and vocational rehabilitation for schizophrenia. *Schizophr Bull*. 2005;31(4):931-941. doi:[10.1093/schbul/sbi038](https://doi.org/10.1093/schbul/sbi038)
52. Barlati S, Deste G, De Peri L, Ariu C, Vita A. Cognitive remediation in schizophrenia: current status and future perspectives. *Schizophr Res Treatment*. 2013;2013:156084. doi:[10.1155/2013/156084](https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/156084)
53. Owen AM, Hampshire A, Grahn JA, et al. Putting brain training to the test. *Nature*. 2010;465(7299):775-778. doi:[10.1038/nature09042](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature09042)
54. Medalia A, Saperstein AM. Does cognitive remediation for schizophrenia improve functional outcomes? *Curr Opin Psychiatry*. 2013;26(2):151-157. doi:[10.1097/YCO.0b013e32835dcbd4](https://doi.org/10.1097/YCO.0b013e32835dcbd4)
55. Thomas KR, Marsiske M. Verbal prompting to improve everyday cognition in MCI and unimpaired older adults. *Neuropsychology*. 2014;28(1):123-134. doi:[10.1037/neu0000039](https://doi.org/10.1037/neu0000039)
56. Thalmann M, Souza AS, Oberauer K. How does chunking help working memory? *J Exp Psychol Learn Mem Cogn*. 2019;45(1):37-55. doi:[10.1037/xlm0000578](https://doi.org/10.1037/xlm0000578)
57. Michie S, Ashford S, Sniehotta FF, Dombrowski SU, Bishop A, French DP. A refined taxonomy of behaviour change techniques to help people change their physical activity and healthy eating behaviours: the CALO-RE taxonomy. *Psychol Health*. 2011;26(11):1479-1498. doi:[10.1080/08870446.2010.540664](https://doi.org/10.1080/08870446.2010.540664)
58. Osborne D, Williams C. CBT: making effective plans. *BJPsych Advances*. 2016;22(1):53-54. doi:[10.1192/apt.bp.114.014332](https://doi.org/10.1192/apt.bp.114.014332)
59. Stone B, Dowling S, Cameron A. Cognitive impairment and homelessness: a scoping review. *Health Soc Care Community*. 2019;27(4):e125-e142. doi:[10.1111/hsc.12682](https://doi.org/10.1111/hsc.12682)
60. Backer TE, Howard EA. Cognitive impairments and the prevention of homelessness: research and practice review. *J Prim Prev*. 2007;28(3-4):375-388. doi:[10.1007/s10935-007-0100-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10935-007-0100-1)
61. MacReady N. Neurological deficits in the homeless: a downward spiral. *Lancet Neurol*. 2009;8(3):228-229. doi:[10.1016/S1474-4422\(09\)70033-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(09)70033-X)
62. Gabrielian S, Bromley E, Hamilton AB, et al. Problem solving skills and deficits among homeless veterans with serious mental illness. *Am J Orthopsychiatry*. 2019;89(2):287-295. doi:[10.1037/ort0000340](https://doi.org/10.1037/ort0000340)
63. Gabrielian S, Hamilton AB, Gelberg L, Koosis ER, Johnson A, Young AS. Identifying social skills that support housing attainment and retention among homeless persons with serious mental illness. *Psychiatr Serv*. 2019;70(5):374-380. doi:[10.1176/appi.ps.201800508](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ps.201800508)
64. Jones MM. Creating a science of homelessness during the Reagan era. *Milbank Q*. 2015;93(1):139-178. doi:[10.1111/1468-0009.12108](https://doi.org/10.1111/1468-0009.12108)
65. Allegri RF, Sarasola D, Serrano CM, et al. Neuropsychiatric symptoms as a predictor of caregiver burden in Alzheimer's disease. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat*. 2006;2(1):105-110.

66. Adelman RD, Tmanova LL, Delgado D, Dion S, Lachs MS. Caregiver burden: a clinical review. *JAMA*. 2014;311(10):1052-1060. doi:[10.1001/jama.2014.304](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2014.304)
67. Beach B, Bélanger-Hardy L, Harding S, et al. Caring for the caregiver: why policy must shift from addressing needs to enabling caregivers to flourish. *Front Public Health*. 2022;10:997981. doi:[10.3389/fpubh.2022.997981](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2022.997981)
68. Garre-Olmo J, López-Pousa S, Vilalta-Franch J, et al. Carer's burden and depressive symptoms in patients with Alzheimer's disease: state after twelve months. Article in Spanish. *Rev Neurol*. 2002;34(7):601-607.
69. Thommessen B, Aarsland D, Braekhus A, Oksengaard AR, Engedal K, Laake K. The psychosocial burden on spouses of the elderly with stroke, dementia and Parkinson's disease. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2002;17(1):78-84. doi:[10.1002/gps.524](https://doi.org/10.1002/gps.524)
70. Yaffe K, Fox P, Newcomer R, et al. Patient and caregiver characteristics and nursing home placement in patients with dementia. *JAMA*. 2002;287(16):2090-2097. doi:[10.1001/jama.287.16.2090](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.287.16.2090)
71. Chyu J, Cantu P, Mehta N, Markides K. Caregiving for people with dementia or cognitive impairment during the COVID-19 pandemic: a review. *Gerontol Geriatr Med*. 2022;8:23337214221132369. doi:[10.1177/23337214221132369](https://doi.org/10.1177/23337214221132369)
72. Unger ES, Grabowski DC, Chen JT, Berkman LF. Association between new-onset Medicaid home care and family caregivers' health. *JAMA Health Forum*. 2021;2(9):e212671. doi:[10.1001/jamahealthforum.2021.2671](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamahealthforum.2021.2671)
73. Robinson G, Gardner A, Gray C. *Intersections Between Exploitation and Cognitive Impairment: An Exploratory Study in Nottingham, UK. A Research Report for the Global Cities Free of Slavery Project*. University of Nottingham Rights Lab; 2022. Accessed November 27, 2022. <https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/research/beacons-of-excellence/rights-lab/resources/reports-and-briefings/2022/march/intersections-between-exploitation-and-cognitive-impairment.pdf>
74. Colantonio A, Valera EM. Brain injury and intimate partner violence. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2022;37(1):2-4. doi:[10.1097/HTR.0000000000000763](https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000763)
75. Anyikwa VA. Trauma-informed approach to survivors of intimate partner violence. *J Evid Inf Soc Work*. 2016;13(5):484-491. doi:[10.1080/23761407.2016.1166824](https://doi.org/10.1080/23761407.2016.1166824)
76. Murray CE, Lundgren K, Olson LN, Hunnicutt G. Practice update: what professionals who are not brain injury specialists need to know about intimate partner violence-related traumatic brain injury. *Trauma Violence Abuse*. 2016;17(3):298-305. doi:[10.1177/1524838015584364](https://doi.org/10.1177/1524838015584364)
77. Valera EM, Daugherty JC, Scott OC, Berenbaum H. Strangulation as an acquired brain injury in intimate-partner violence and its relationship to cognitive and psychological functioning: a preliminary study. *J Head Trauma Rehabil*. 2022;37(1):15-23. doi:[10.1097/HTR.0000000000000755](https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000755)
78. Lawrence D, Hancock KJ, Kisely S. The gap in life expectancy from preventable physical illness in psychiatric patients in Western Australia: retrospective analysis of population based registers. *BMJ*. 2013;346:f2539. doi:[10.1136/bmj.f2539](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.f2539)
79. Roberts R, Johnson C, Hopwood M, et al. The potential impact of a public health approach to improving the physical health of people living with mental illness. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022;19(18):11746. doi:[10.3390/ijerph191811746](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph191811746)
80. Clinton-McHarg T, Gibson L, Bartlem K, et al. Barriers to the provision of preventive care to people living with mental health conditions: self-report by staff working in an Australian community managed organisation. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022;19(8):4458. doi:[10.3390/ijerph19084458](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19084458)
81. Wahlbeck K, Westman J, Nordentoft M, Gissler M, Laursen TM. Outcomes of Nordic mental health systems: life expectancy of patients with mental disorders. *Br J Psychiatry*. 2011;199(6):453-458. doi:[10.1192/bjp.bp.110.085100](https://doi.org/10.1192/bjp.bp.110.085100)
82. Daneshvar DH, Goldstein LE, Kiernan PT, Stein TD, McKee AC. Post-traumatic neurodegeneration and chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *Mol Cell Neurosci*. 2015;66(Pt B):81-90. doi:[10.1016/j.mcn.2015.03.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcn.2015.03.007)
83. Rawlings S, Takechi R, Lavender AP. Effects of sub-concussion on neuropsychological performance and its potential mechanisms: a narrative review. *Brain Res Bull*. 2020;165:56-62. doi:[10.1016/j.brainresbull.2020.09.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainresbull.2020.09.021)
84. Moyron RB, Vallejos PA, Fuller RN, Dean N, Wall NR. Neuroimaging and advanced research techniques may lead to improved outcomes in military members suffering from traumatic brain injury. *Trauma Surg Acute Care Open*. 2021;6(1):e000608. doi:[10.1136/tsaco-2020-000608](https://doi.org/10.1136/tsaco-2020-000608)

85. Wu S, Chen A, Cao C, et al. Repeated subconcussive exposure alters low-frequency neural oscillation in memory retrieval processing. *J Neurotrauma*. 2022;39(5-6):398-410. doi:[10.1089/neu.2021.0414](https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2021.0414)
86. Johnson B, Neuberger T, Gay M, Hallett M, Slobounov S. Effects of subconcussive head trauma on the default mode network of the brain. *J Neurotrauma*. 2014;31(23):1907-1913. doi:[10.1089/neu.2014.3415](https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2014.3415)
87. Adams RS, Corrigan JD, Dams-O'Connor K. Opioid use among individuals with traumatic brain injury: a perfect storm? *J Neurotrauma*. 2020;37(1):211-216. doi:[10.1089/neu.2019.6451](https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2019.6451)
88. Ramey T, Regier PS. Cognitive impairment in substance use disorders. *CNS Spectr*. 2019;24(1):102-113. doi:[10.1017/S1092852918001426](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1092852918001426)
89. Whiteford HA, Ferrari AJ, Degenhardt L, Feigin V, Vos T. The global burden of mental, neurological and substance use disorders: an analysis from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *PLoS One*. 2015;10(2):e0116820. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0116820](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0116820)

## Chapter 20: Supporting Patients Involved With the Criminal Justice System

1. Bronson J, Stroop J, Zimmer S, Berzofsky M. *Drug Use, Dependence, and Abuse Among State Prisoners and Jail Inmates, 2007–2009*. US Dept of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics; 2017. Updated August 10, 2020. Accessed February 9, 2022. <https://bjs.ojp.gov/content/pub/pdf/dudaspji0709.pdf>
2. Peters RH, Wexler HK, Lurigio AJ. Co-occurring substance use and mental disorders in the criminal justice system: a new frontier of clinical practice and research. *Psychiatr Rehabil J*. 2015;38(1):1-6. doi:[10.1037/prj0000135](https://doi.org/10.1037/prj0000135)
3. Rowell-Cunsolo TL, Bellerose M. Utilization of substance use treatment among criminal justice-involved individuals in the United States. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;125:108423. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108423](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108423)
4. American Psychiatric Association. *Position Statement on Addressing Racial and Ethnic Health Disparities in Substance Use Disorder Treatment in the Justice System*. 2019. Accessed March 17, 2023. <https://www.psychiatry.org/getattachment/b5119be4-6159-4187-831d-f02bd602e0fe/Position-Addressing-Racial-and-Ethnic-Health-Disparities-in-Substance-Use.pdf>
5. Tyler ET, Brockmann B. Returning home: incarceration, reentry, stigma and the perpetuation of racial and socioeconomic health inequity. *J Law Med Ethics*. 2017;45(4):545-557.
6. Batastini AB, Bolanos AD, Morgan RD. Attitudes toward hiring applicants with mental illness and criminal justice involvement: the impact of education and experience. *Int J Law Psychiatry*. 2014;37(5):524-533. doi:[10.1016/j.ijlp.2014.02.025](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijlp.2014.02.025)
7. Moore KE, Milam KC, Folk JB, Tangney JP. Self-stigma among criminal offenders: risk and protective factors. *Stigma Health*. 2018;3(3):241-252. doi:[10.1037/sah0000092](https://doi.org/10.1037/sah0000092)
8. Olsen Y, Sharfstein JM. Confronting the stigma of opioid use disorder—and its treatment. *JAMA*. 2014;311(14):1393-1394. doi:[10.1001/jama.2014.2147](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2014.2147)
9. Wakeman SE, Rich JD. Barriers to medications for addiction treatment: how stigma kills. *Subst Use Misuse*. 2018;53(2):330-333. doi:[10.1080/10826084.2017.1363238](https://doi.org/10.1080/10826084.2017.1363238)
10. Moore KE, Hacker RL, Oberleitner L, McKee SA. Reentry interventions that address substance use: a systematic review. *Psychol Serv*. 2020;17(1):93-101. doi:[10.1037/ser0000293](https://doi.org/10.1037/ser0000293)
11. Green TC, Clarke J, Brinkley-Rubinstein L, et al. Postincarceration fatal overdoses after implementing medications for addiction treatment in a statewide correctional system. *JAMA Psychiatry*. 2018;75(4):405-407. doi:[10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2017.4614](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2017.4614)
12. Brinkley-Rubinstein L, Zaller N, Martino S, et al. Criminal justice continuum for opioid users at risk of overdose. *Addict Behav*. 2018;86:104-110. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2018.02.024](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2018.02.024)
13. Joudrey PJ, Khan MR, Wang EA, et al. A conceptual model for understanding post-release opioid-related overdose risk. *Addict Sci Clin Pract*. 2019;14(1):17. doi:[10.1186/s13722-019-0145-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13722-019-0145-5)
14. Ranapurwala SI, Shanahan ME, Alexandridis AA, et al. Opioid overdose mortality among former North Carolina inmates: 2000–2015. *Am J Public Health*. 2018;108(9):1207-1213. doi:[10.2105/ajph.2018.304514](https://doi.org/10.2105/ajph.2018.304514)

15. National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institutes of Health, US Department of Health and Human Services. *Criminal Justice DrugFacts*. June 2020. Accessed January 5, 2023. <https://nida.nih.gov/publications/drugfacts/criminal-justice>
16. Merrall ELC, Kariminia A, Binswanger IA, et al. Meta-analysis of drug-related deaths soon after release from prison. *Addiction*. 2010;105(9):1545-1554. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.2010.02990.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2010.02990.x)
17. Bureau of Justice Assistance, US Department of Justice. *Managing Substance Withdrawal in Jails: A Legal Brief*. Bureau of Justice Assistance; 2022. Accessed January 5, 2023. <https://bja.ojp.gov/library/publications/managing-substance-withdrawal-jails-legal-brief>
18. Fiscella K, Noonan M, Leonard SH, et al. Drug- and alcohol-associated deaths in U.S. jails. *J Correct Health Care*. 2020;26(2):183-193. doi:[10.1177/1078345820917356](https://doi.org/10.1177/1078345820917356)
19. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Medications for Opioid Use Disorder: For Healthcare and Addiction Professionals, Policymakers, Patients, and Families*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 63. Publication No. PEP21-02-01-002. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed March 13, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/pep21-02-01-002.pdf>
20. American Society of Addiction Medicine. *Racial Justice Beyond Health Care: Addressing the Broader Structural Issues at the Intersection of Racism, Drug Use, and Addiction*. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://www.asam.org/advocacy/national-advocacy/justice#RJAddiction>
21. DeFulio A, Stitzer M, Roll J, et al. Criminal justice referral and incentives in outpatient substance abuse treatment. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2013;45(1):70-75. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2012.12.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2012.12.012)
22. Sloas L, Murphy A, Wooditch A, Taxman FS. Assessing the use and impact of points and rewards across four federal probation districts: a contingency management approach. *Vict Offender*. 2019;14(7):811-831. doi:[10.1080/15564886.2019.1656691](https://doi.org/10.1080/15564886.2019.1656691)
23. Oluwoye O, Kriegel L, Alcover KC, McPherson S, McDonnell MG, Roll JM. The dissemination and implementation of contingency management for substance use disorders: a systematic review. *Psychol Addict Behav*. 2020;34(1):99-110. doi:[10.1037/adb0000487](https://doi.org/10.1037/adb0000487)
24. Roll JM, Prendergast ML, Sorensen K, Prakash S, Chudzynski JE. A comparison of voucher exchanges between criminal justice involved and noninvolved participants enrolled in voucher-based contingency management drug abuse treatment programs. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse*. 2005;31(3):393-401. doi:[10.1081/ada-200056774](https://doi.org/10.1081/ada-200056774)
25. Bonta J, Andrews DA. *The Psychology of Criminal Conduct*. 6th ed. Routledge; 2017.
26. Taxman FS, Shepardson ES, Byrne JM. *Tools of the Trade: A Guide to Incorporating Science Into Practice*. National Institute of Corrections; 2004.
27. *HHS Approves California's Medicaid and Children's Health Insurance Plan (CHIP) Demonstration Authority to Support Care for Justice-Involved People*. Press release. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. January 26, 2023. Accessed March 16, 2023. <https://www.cms.gov/newsroom/press-releases/hhs-approves-californias-medicaid-and-childrens-health-insurance-plan-chip-demonstration-authority>
28. Zeldman A, Ryan RM, Fiscella K. Motivation, autonomy support, and entity beliefs: their role in methadone maintenance treatment. *J Soc Clin Psychol*. 2004;23(5):675-696. doi:[10.1521/jscp.23.5.675.50744](https://doi.org/10.1521/jscp.23.5.675.50744)
29. Petrich DM. A self-determination theory perspective on human agency, desistance from crime, and correctional rehabilitation. *J Dev Life-Course Criminol*. 2020;6:353-379. doi:[10.1007/s40865-020-00141-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40865-020-00141-9)
30. Johnson KF. Preparing ex-offenders for work: applying the self-determination theory to social cognitive career counseling. *J Employ Couns*. 2013;50(2):83-93. doi:[10.1002/j.2161-1920.2013.00027.x](https://doi.org/10.1002/j.2161-1920.2013.00027.x)
31. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. *Medications for Opioid Use Disorder Save Lives*. National Academies Press (US); 2019. doi:[10.17226/25310](https://doi.org/10.17226/25310)
32. Ickowicz S, Salleh NAM, Fairbairn N, Richardson L, Small W, Milloy MJ. Criminal justice system involvement as a risk factor for detectable plasma HIV viral load in people who use illicit drugs: a longitudinal cohort study. *AIDS Behav*. 2019;23(9):2634-2639. doi:[10.1007/s10461-019-02547-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10461-019-02547-z)



33. Peters RH, Wexler HK, Lurigio AJ. *Co-occurring substance use and mental disorders in the criminal justice system: a new frontier of clinical practice and research*. *Psychiatr Rehabil J*. 2015;38(1):1-6. doi:[10.1037/prj0000135](https://doi.org/10.1037/prj0000135)
34. Herce ME, Muyoyeta M, Topp SM, Henostroza G, Reid SE. Coordinating the prevention, treatment, and care continuum for HIV-associated tuberculosis in prisons: a health systems strengthening approach. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS*. 2018;13(6):492-500. doi:[10.1097/coh.0000000000000505](https://doi.org/10.1097/coh.0000000000000505)
35. Rich JD, Allen SA, Williams BA. Responding to hepatitis C through the criminal justice system. *N Engl J Med*. 2014;370(20):1871-1874. doi:[10.1056/NEJMp1311941](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp1311941)
36. Bozick R, Steele J, Davis L, Turner S. Does providing inmates with education improve postrelease outcomes? a meta-analysis of correctional education programs in the United States. *J Exp Criminol*. 2018;14(3):389-428. doi:[10.1007/S11292-018-9334-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/S11292-018-9334-6)
37. Duwe G, Clark V. The effects of prison-based educational programming on recidivism and employment. *Prison J*. 2014;94(4):454-478. doi:[10.1177/0032885514548009](https://doi.org/10.1177/0032885514548009)
38. Ellison M, Szifris K, Horan R, Fox C. A Rapid Evidence Assessment of the effectiveness of prison education in reducing recidivism and increasing employment. *Probat J*. 2017;64(2):108-128. doi:[10.1177/0264550517699290](https://doi.org/10.1177/0264550517699290)

## Chapter 21: Supporting Patients Who Are Pregnant and Parenting

1. Meinhofer A, Hinde JM, Ali MM. Substance use disorder treatment services for pregnant and postpartum women in residential and outpatient settings. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2020;110:9-17. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2019.12.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2019.12.005)
2. US Office of National Drug Control Policy. *Substance Use Disorder in Pregnancy: Improving Outcomes for Families*. US Office of National Drug Control Policy; 2021. Accessed February 1, 2023. [https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/ONDCP\\_Report-Substance-Use-Disorder-and-Pregnancy.pdf](https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/ONDCP_Report-Substance-Use-Disorder-and-Pregnancy.pdf)
3. Smith VC, Wilson CR; Committee on Substance Use and Prevention. Families affected by parental substance use. *Pediatrics*. 2016;138(2): e20161575. doi:[10.1542/peds.2016-1575](https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2016-1575)
4. Terplan M. Test or talk: empiric bias and epistemic injustice. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2022;140(2):150-152. doi:[10.1097/aog.0000000000004884](https://doi.org/10.1097/aog.0000000000004884)
5. Martin M, Snyder HR, Otway G, Holpit L, Day LW, Seidman D. In-hospital substance use policies: an opportunity to advance equity, reduce stigma, and offer evidence-based addiction care. *J Addict Med*. 2023;17(1):10-12. doi:[10.1097/adm.0000000000001046](https://doi.org/10.1097/adm.0000000000001046)
6. World Health Organization. *Guidelines for the Identification and Management of Substance Use and Substance Use Disorders in Pregnancy*. World Health Organization; 2014. Accessed February 1, 2023. <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241548731>
7. Goodman DJ, Saunders EC, Frew JR, et al. Integrated vs nonintegrated treatment for perinatal opioid use disorder: retrospective cohort study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol MFM*. 2022;4(1):100489. doi:[10.1016/j.ajogmf.2021.100489](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajogmf.2021.100489)
8. Patton EW, Saia K, Stein MD. Integrated substance use and prenatal care delivery in the era of COVID-19. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;124:108273. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108273](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2020.108273)
9. Greenfield SF, Brooks AJ, Gordon SM, et al. Substance abuse treatment entry, retention, and outcome in women: a review of the literature. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2007;86(1):1-21. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2006.05.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2006.05.012)
10. Greenfield SF, Trucco EM, McHugh RK, Lincoln M, Gallop RJ. The Women's Recovery Group Study: a stage I trial of women-focused group therapy for substance use disorders versus mixed-gender group drug counseling. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2007;90(1):39-47. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2007.02.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2007.02.009)
11. Rizk AH, Simonsen SE, Roberts L, Taylor-Swanson L, Lemoine JB, Smid M. Maternity care for pregnant women with opioid use disorder: a review. *J Midwifery Womens Health*. 2019;64(5):532-544. doi:[10.1111/jmwh.13019](https://doi.org/10.1111/jmwh.13019)
12. Annie E. Casey Foundation. *Family-Based Residential Treatment Directory of Residential Substance Use Disorder Treatment Programs for Parents With Children*. March 31, 2019. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://www.familyfirstact.org/resources/family-based-residential-treatment-directory-residential-substance-use-disorder-treatment>

13. Schiff DM, Zuckerman B, Wachman EM, Bair-Merritt M. Trainees' knowledge, attitudes, and practices towards caring for the substance-exposed mother-infant dyad. *Substance Abuse*. 2017;38(4):414-421. doi:[10.1080/08897077.2017.1356423](https://doi.org/10.1080/08897077.2017.1356423)
14. Kantrowitz-Gordon I, Price C, Rudolf V, Downey G, Castagnola K. Exploring perinatal nursing care for opioid use disorder: knowledge, stigma, and compassion. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs*. 2022;36(4):353-361. doi:[10.1097/jpn.0000000000000587](https://doi.org/10.1097/jpn.0000000000000587)
15. World Health Organization, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. *International Standards for the Treatment of Drug Use Disorders: Revised Edition Incorporating Results of Field-Testing*. World Health Organization, United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime; 2020. Accessed November 22, 2022. <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/international-standards-for-the-treatment-of-drug-use-disorders>
16. Prince MK, Daley SF, Ayers D. Substance use in pregnancy. In: *StatPearls*. StatPearls Publishing; 2023.
17. Linn N, Stephens K, Swanson-Biearman B, Lewis D, Whiteman K. Implementing trauma-informed strategies for mothers of infants with neonatal abstinence syndrome. *MCN Am J Matern Child Nurs*. 2021;46(4):211-216. doi:[10.1097/nmc.0000000000000728](https://doi.org/10.1097/nmc.0000000000000728)
18. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Opioid use and opioid use disorder in pregnancy. ACOG Committee Opinion, No. 711. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2017;130(2):e81-e94. doi:[10.1097/AOG.0000000000002235](https://doi.org/10.1097/AOG.0000000000002235)
19. Ewing H. *A Practical Guide to Intervention in Health and Social Services With Pregnant and Postpartum Addicts and Alcoholics: Theoretical Framework, Brief Screening Tool, Key Interview Questions, and Strategies for Referral to Recovery Resources*. The Born Free Project, Contra Costa County Dept of Health Services; 1990.
20. Yonkers KA, Gotman N, Kershaw T, Forray A, Howell HB, Rounsaville BJ. Screening for prenatal substance use: development of the Substance Use Risk Profile-Pregnancy scale. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2010;116(4):827-833. doi:[10.1097/AOG.0b013e3181ed8290](https://doi.org/10.1097/AOG.0b013e3181ed8290)
21. Ondersma SJ, Chang G, Blake-Lamb T, et al. Accuracy of five self-report screening instruments for substance use in pregnancy. *Addiction*. 2019;114(9):1683-1693. doi:[10.1111/add.14651](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.14651)
22. American Academy of Pediatrics, American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. *Guidelines for Perinatal Care*. 8th ed. American Academy of Pediatrics; 2017. Accessed March 30, 2023. <https://www.acog.org/clinical-information/physician-faqs/-/media/3a22e153b67446a6b31fb051e469187c.ashx>
23. Weber A, Miskle B, Lynch A, Arndt S, Acion L. Substance use in pregnancy: identifying stigma and improving care. *Subst Abuse Rehabil*. 2021;12:105-121. doi:[10.2147/SAR.S319180](https://doi.org/10.2147/SAR.S319180)
24. National Center on Substance Abuse and Child Welfare. *Implementing a Family-Centered Approach: For Families Affected by Substance Use Disorders and Involved With Child Welfare Services*. Accessed March 30, 2023. <https://ncsacw.acf.hhs.gov/files/fca-practice-module-1.pdf>
25. Ketteringham ES, Cremer S, Becker C. Healthy mothers, healthy babies: a reproductive justice response to the "Womb-to-Foster-Care Pipeline." *CUNY L Rev*. 2016;20(1):77.
26. Ashley OS, Marsden ME, Brady TM. Effectiveness of substance abuse treatment programming for women: a review. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse*. 2003;29(1):19-53. doi:[10.1081/ada-120018838](https://doi.org/10.1081/ada-120018838)
27. Gopman S. Prenatal and postpartum care of women with substance use disorders. *Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am*. 2014;41(2):213-228. doi:[10.1016/j.ogc.2014.02.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ogc.2014.02.004)
28. Rutman D, Hubberstey C, Poole N, Schmidt RA, Van Bibber M. Multi-service prevention programs for pregnant and parenting women with substance use and multiple vulnerabilities: program structure and clients' perspectives on wraparound programming. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth*. 2020;20(1):441. doi:[10.1186/s12884-020-03109-1](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12884-020-03109-1)
29. Lloyd Sieger MH, Nichols C, Chasoff IJ. Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act, family care plans and infants with prenatal substance exposure: theoretical framework and directions for future research. *Infant Child Dev*. 2022;31(3):e2309. doi:[10.1002/icd.2309](https://doi.org/10.1002/icd.2309)
30. American Society of Addiction Medicine. Appropriate use of drug testing in clinical addiction medicine. *J Addict Med*. 2017;11(3):163-173. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000323)

31. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *RWC/PPW Program and Cross-Site Fact Sheets and Overview*. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2022. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://www.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/women-children-families-rwc-ppw-cross-site-fact-sheets.pdf>
32. American Society of Addiction Medicine. The ASAM national practice guideline for the treatment of opioid use disorder: 2020 focused update. *J Addict Med*. 2020;14(2S Suppl 1):1-91. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000633](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000633)
33. Grossman MR, Berkwitz AK, Osborn RR, et al. An initiative to improve the quality of care of infants with neonatal abstinence syndrome. *Pediatrics*. 2017;139(6):e20163360. doi:[10.1542/peds.2016-3360](https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2016-3360)
34. Rudolf VP. *COMPASSION: Community Of Maternal Parenting Support for Substance Impacted Women & Newborns*. Presented at: ASAM Virtual 2020; 2020.
35. Rudolf VP, Johnson-Rubio AM, Voltarelli LB, Jones HE. *March of Dimes COMPASSION Supportive Group Model for Birthing People With SUD*. Presented at: ASAM 53rd Annual Conference: Innovations in Addiction Medicine and Science; April 3, 2022; Hollywood, FL.
36. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *A Collaborative Approach to the Treatment of Pregnant Women With Opioid Use Disorders*. HHS Publication No. (SMA) 16-4978. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2016. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/d7/priv/sma16-4978.pdf>
37. Gypen L, Vanderfaeillie J, De Maeyer S, Belenger L, Van Holen F. Outcomes of children who grew up in foster care: systematic-review. *Child Youth Serv Rev*. 2017;76:74-83. doi:[10.1016/j.childyouth.2017.02.035](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.childyouth.2017.02.035)
38. Wall-Wieler E, Roos LL, Bolton J, Brownell M, Nickel N, Chateau D. Maternal mental health after custody loss and death of a child: a retrospective cohort study using linkable administrative data. *Can J Psychiatry*. 2018;63(5):322-328. doi:[10.1177/0706743717738494](https://doi.org/10.1177/0706743717738494)
39. Heil SH, Jones HE, Arria A, et al. Unintended pregnancy in opioid-abusing women. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2011;40(2):199-202. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2010.08.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2010.08.011)
40. Sanmartin MX, Ali MM, Lynch S, Aktas A. Association between state-level criminal justice–focused prenatal substance use policies in the US and substance use–related foster care admissions and family reunification. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2020;174(8):782-788. doi:[10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.1027](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.1027)
41. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. *Toolkit on State Legislation: Pregnant Women & Prescription Drug Abuse, Dependence and Addiction*. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists; 2015.
42. Roth JD. Addiction as a family disease. *J Groups Addict Recover*. 2010;5(1):1-3. doi:[10.1080/15560350903547189](https://doi.org/10.1080/15560350903547189)
43. Shanmugam PK. Psychoeducation impact for family members of substance users: an evaluation the workbook “Addiction: A Family Disease.” *J Subst Use*. 2021;26(2):202-211. doi:[10.1080/14659891.2020.1807632](https://doi.org/10.1080/14659891.2020.1807632)
44. Arria AM, Mericle AA, Rallo D, et al. Integration of parenting skills education and interventions in addiction treatment. *J Addict Med*. 2013;7(1):1-7. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0b013e318270f7b0](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0b013e318270f7b0)
45. Brady TM, Ashley OS. *Women in Substance Abuse Treatment: Results From the Alcohol and Drug Services Study (ADSS)*. DHHS Publication No. SMA 04-3968, Analytic Series A-26. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Office of Applied Studies; 2005.
46. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Substance Use Disorder Treatment and Family Therapy*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series, No. 39. SAMHSA Publication No. PEP20-02-02-012. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2020. Accessed March 24, 2023. [https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/SAMHSA\\_Digital\\_Download/PEP20-02-02-012-508%20PDF.pdf](https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/SAMHSA_Digital_Download/PEP20-02-02-012-508%20PDF.pdf)
47. Andrews NCZ, Motz M, Pepler DJ, Jeong JJ, Khoury J. Engaging mothers with substance use issues and their children in early intervention: understanding use of service and outcomes. *Child Abuse Negl*. 2018;83:10-20. doi:[10.1016/j.chiabu.2018.06.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chiabu.2018.06.011)
48. Kourgiantakis T, Ashcroft R, Mohamud F, Fearing G, Sanders J. Family-focused practices in addictions: a scoping review. *J Soc Work Pract Addict*. 2021;21(1):18-53. doi:[10.1080/1533256X.2020.1870287](https://doi.org/10.1080/1533256X.2020.1870287)
49. National Center on Substance Abuse and Child Welfare. *Implementing Family-Centered Approach Modules*. Accessed March 30, 2023. <https://ncsacw.acf.hhs.gov/topics/family-centered-approach/fca-modules.aspx>

50. Hudak ML, Tan RC; Committee on Drugs; Committee on Fetus and Newborn; American Academy of Pediatrics. Neonatal drug withdrawal. *Pediatrics*. 2012;129(2):e540-e560. doi:[10.1542/peds.2011-3212](https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2011-3212)
51. Viteri OA, Soto EE, Bahado-Singh RO, Christensen CW, Chauhan SP, Sibai BM. Fetal anomalies and long-term effects associated with substance abuse in pregnancy: a literature review. *Am J Perinatol*. 2015;32(05):405-416. doi:[10.1055/s-0034-1393932](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0034-1393932)
52. Müller-Schulte E, Kurlemann G, Harder A. Tobacco, alcohol and illicit drugs during pregnancy and risk of neuroblastoma: systematic review. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed*. 2018;103(5):F467-F473. doi:[10.1136/archdischild-2017-313615](https://doi.org/10.1136/archdischild-2017-313615)
53. Arnaudo CL, Andraka-Christou B, Allgood K. Psychiatric co-morbidities in pregnant women with opioid use disorders: prevalence, impact, and implications for treatment. *Curr Addict Rep*. 2017;4(1):1-13. doi:[10.1007/s40429-017-0132-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/s40429-017-0132-4)
54. Schiff DM, Nielsen T, Terplan M, et al. Fatal and nonfatal overdose among pregnant and postpartum women in Massachusetts. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;132(2):466-474. doi:[10.1097/aog.0000000000002734](https://doi.org/10.1097/aog.0000000000002734)
55. Thompson MP, Kingree JB. The frequency and impact of violent trauma among pregnant substance abusers. *Addict Behav*. 1998;23(2):257-262. doi:[10.1016/s0306-4603\(97\)00032-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0306-4603(97)00032-4)
56. Zand DH, Chou JL, Pierce KJ, et al. Parenting self-efficacy and empowerment among expectant mothers with substance use disorders. *Midwifery*. 2017;48:32-38. doi:[10.1016/j.midw.2017.03.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.midw.2017.03.003)
57. Comiskey CM, Hyland J, Hyland P. Parenthood, child care, and heroin use: outcomes after three years. *Subst Use Misuse*. 2016;51(12):1600-1609. doi:[10.1080/10826084.2016.1188959](https://doi.org/10.1080/10826084.2016.1188959)
58. Zimmerman MA, Rappaport J. Citizen participation, perceived control, and psychological empowerment. *Am J Community Psychol*. 1988;16(5):725-750. doi:[10.1007/BF00930023](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00930023)
59. Curtis WJ, Singh NN. Family involvement and empowerment in mental health service provision for children with emotional and behavioral disorders. *J Child Fam Stud*. 1996;5:503-517. doi:[10.1007/BF02233868](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02233868)
60. Hill L, Artiga S, Ranji U. *Racial Disparities in Maternal and Infant Health: Current Status and Efforts to Address Them*. November 1, 2022. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://www.kff.org/racial-equity-and-health-policy/issue-brief/racial-disparities-in-maternal-and-infant-health-current-status-and-efforts-to-address-them/>
61. Howard JT, Perrotte JK, Leong C, Grigsby TJ, Howard KJ. Evaluation of all-cause and cause-specific mortality by race and ethnicity among pregnant and recently pregnant women in the US, 2019 to 2020. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2023;6(1):e2253280. doi:[10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.53280](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.53280)
62. Lagisetty PA, Ross R, Bohnert A, Clay M, Maust DT. Buprenorphine treatment divide by race/ethnicity and payment. *JAMA Psychiatry*. 2019;76(9):979-981. doi:[10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2019.0876](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2019.0876)
63. Suntai ZD, Lee LH, Leeper JD. Racial disparities in substance use treatment completion among older adults. *Innov Aging*. 2020;4(6):igaa051. doi:[10.1093/geroni/igaa051](https://doi.org/10.1093/geroni/igaa051)
64. Stahler GJ, Mennis J. Treatment outcome disparities for opioid users: are there racial and ethnic differences in treatment completion across large US metropolitan areas? *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2018;190:170-178. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.06.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.06.006)
65. Peeler M, Gupta M, Melvin P, et al. Racial and ethnic disparities in maternal and infant outcomes among opioid-exposed mother–infant dyads in Massachusetts (2017–2019). *Am J Public Health*. 2020;110(12):1828-1836. doi:[10.2105/AJPH.2020.305888](https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2020.305888)
66. Ali MM, Nye E, West K. Substance use disorder treatment, perceived need for treatment, and barriers to treatment among parenting women with substance use disorder in US rural counties. *J Rural Health*. 2022;38(1):70-76. doi:[10.1111/jrh.12488](https://doi.org/10.1111/jrh.12488)
67. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Group prenatal care. ACOG Committee Opinion, No. 731. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2018;131(3):e104-e108. doi:[10.1097/aog.0000000000002529](https://doi.org/10.1097/aog.0000000000002529)
68. Kennedy-Hendricks A, Busch SH, McGinty EE, et al. Primary care physicians' perspectives on the prescription opioid epidemic. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2016;165:61-70. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2016.05.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2016.05.010)
69. McGinty EE, Barry CL. Stigma reduction to combat the addiction crisis—developing an evidence base. *N Engl J Med*. 2020;382(14):1291-1292. doi:[10.1056/NEJMp2000227](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMp2000227)

70. Adams ZM, Ginapp CM, Price CR, et al. “A good mother”: impact of motherhood identity on women’s substance use and engagement in treatment across the lifespan. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2021;130:108474. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108474](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2021.108474)
71. Saitz R, Miller SC, Fiellin DA, Rosenthal RN. Recommended use of terminology in addiction medicine. *J Addict Med*. 2021;15(1):3-7. doi:[10.1097/adm.0000000000000673](https://doi.org/10.1097/adm.0000000000000673)
72. National Institute on Drug Abuse. *Words Matter: Preferred Language for Talking About Addiction*. Updated June 23, 2021. Accessed March 7, 2023. <https://nida.nih.gov/research-topics/addiction-science/words-matter-preferred-language-talking-about-addiction>
73. Shatterproof. *Addiction Language Guide*. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://www.shatterproof.org/sites/default/files/2021-02/Stigma-AddictionLanguageGuide-v3.pdf>
74. Kelly JF, Westerhoff CM. Does it matter how we refer to individuals with substance-related conditions? a randomized study of two commonly used terms. *Int J Drug Policy*. 2010;21(3):202-207. doi:[10.1016/j.drugpo.2009.10.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugpo.2009.10.010)
75. National Institute on Drug Abuse. *Your Words Matter—Language Showing Compassion and Care for Women, Infants, Families, and Communities Impacted by Substance Use Disorder*. Updated July 25, 2022. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://nida.nih.gov/nidamed-medical-health-professionals/health-professions-education/words-matter-language-showing-compassion-care-women-infants-families-communities-impacted-substance-use-disorder>
76. Gipson JD, Koenig MA, Hindin MJ. The effects of unintended pregnancy on infant, child, and parental health: a review of the literature. *Stud Fam Plan*. 2008;39(1):18-38. doi:[10.1111/j.1728-4465.2008.00148.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1728-4465.2008.00148.x)
77. Kost K, Lindberg L. Pregnancy intentions, maternal behaviors, and infant health: investigating relationships with new measures and propensity score analysis. *Demography*. 2015;52(1):83-111. doi:[10.1007/s13524-014-0359-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13524-014-0359-9)
78. Shah PS, Balkhair T, Ohlsson A, Beyene J, Scott F, Frick C. Intention to become pregnant and low birth weight and preterm birth: a systematic review. *Matern Child Health J*. 2011;15(2):205-216. doi:[10.1007/s10995-009-0546-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10995-009-0546-2)

## Chapter 22: Supporting Older Adults

1. Roberts AW, Ogunwole SU, Blakeslee L, Rabe MA. *The Population 65 Years and Older in the United States: 2016*. ACS-38. US Census Bureau; 2018. <https://www.census.gov/content/dam/Census/library/publications/2018/acs/ACS-38.pdf>
2. Han BH, Moore AA. Prevention and screening of unhealthy substance use by older adults. *Clin Geriatr Med*. 2018;34(1):117-129. doi:[10.1016/j.cger.2017.08.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cger.2017.08.005)
3. Blazer DG, Wu LT. The epidemiology of substance use and disorders among middle aged and elderly community adults: National Survey on Drug Use and Health. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2009;17(3):237-245. doi:[10.1097/JGP.0b013e318190b8ef](https://doi.org/10.1097/JGP.0b013e318190b8ef)
4. Arndt S, Clayton R, Schultz SK. Trends in substance abuse treatment 1998-2008: increasing older adult first-time admissions for illicit drugs. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2011;19(8):704-711. doi:[10.1097/JGP.0b013e31820d942b](https://doi.org/10.1097/JGP.0b013e31820d942b)
5. Han BH, Sherman S, Mauro PM, Martins SS, Rotenberg J, Palamar JJ. Demographic trends among older cannabis users in the United States, 2006-13. *Addiction*. 2017;112(3):516-525. doi:[10.1111/add.13670](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.13670)
6. Huhn AS, Strain EC, Tompkins DA, Dunn KE. A hidden aspect of the U.S. opioid crisis: rise in first-time treatment admissions for older adults with opioid use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2018;193:142-147. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.10.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2018.10.002)
7. Acevedo A, Rodriguez Borja I, Alarcon Falconi TM, Carzo N, Naumova E. Hospitalizations for alcohol and opioid use disorders in older adults: trends, comorbidities, and differences by gender, race, and ethnicity. *Subst Abuse*. 2022; 16:11782218221116733. doi:[10.1177/11782218221116733](https://doi.org/10.1177/11782218221116733)
8. Kleykamp BA, Kulak JA. Cigarette use among older adults: a forgotten population. *Am J Public Health*. 2023;113(1): 27-29. doi:[10.2105/ajph.2022.307151](https://doi.org/10.2105/ajph.2022.307151)
9. Kulak JA, LaValley S. Cigarette use and smoking beliefs among older Americans: findings from a nationally representative survey. *J Addict Dis*. 2018;37(1-2):46-54. doi:[10.1080/10550887.2018.1521255](https://doi.org/10.1080/10550887.2018.1521255)

10. Avila JC, Berg CJ, Robinson JD, Ahluwalia JS. Short- and long-term cigarette and tobacco abstinence among daily and nondaily older smokers. *Nicotine Tob Res.* 2022;24(11):1773-1780. doi:[10.1093/ntr/ntac116](https://doi.org/10.1093/ntr/ntac116)
11. Kuerbis A, Sacco P, Blazer DG, Moore AA. Substance abuse among older adults. *Clin Geriatr Med.* 2014;30(3):629-654. doi:[10.1016/j.cger.2014.04.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cger.2014.04.008)
12. Mason M, Soliman R, Kim HS, Post LA. Disparities by sex and race and ethnicity in death rates due to opioid overdose among adults 55 years or older, 1999 to 2019. *JAMA Netw Open.* 2022;5(1):e2142982. doi:[10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.42982](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.42982)
13. Durnas C, Loi CM, Cusack BJ. Hepatic drug metabolism and aging. *Clin Pharmacokinet.* 1990;19(5):359-389. doi:[10.2165/00003088-199019050-00002](https://doi.org/10.2165/00003088-199019050-00002)
14. Cusack BJ. Pharmacokinetics in older persons. *Am J Geriatr Pharmacother.* 2004;2(4):274-302. doi:[10.1016/j.amjopharm.2004.12.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjopharm.2004.12.005)
15. Mangoni AA, Jackson SHD. Age-related changes in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics: basic principles and practical applications. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2004;57(1):6-14. doi:[10.1046/j.1365-2125.2003.02007.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2125.2003.02007.x)
16. McLean AJ, Le Couteur DG. Aging biology and geriatric clinical pharmacology. *Pharmacol Rev.* 2004;56(2):163-184. doi:[10.1124/pr.56.2.4](https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.56.2.4)
17. Carvalho AF, Stubbs B, Maes M, et al. Different patterns of alcohol consumption and the incidence and persistence of depressive and anxiety symptoms among older adults in Ireland: a prospective community-based study. *J Affect Disord.* 2018;238:651-658. doi:[10.1016/j.jad.2018.06.041](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jad.2018.06.041)
18. Han BH, Cotton BP, Polydorou S, et al. Geriatric conditions among middle-aged and older adults on methadone maintenance treatment: a pilot study. *J Addict Med.* 2022;16(1):110-113. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000808](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000808)
19. Ahlner F, Falk Erhag H, Johansson L, et al. Patterns of alcohol consumption and associated factors in a population-based sample of 70-year-olds: data from the Gothenburg H70 Birth Cohort Study 2014-16. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022;19(14):8248. doi:[10.3390/ijerph19148248](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19148248)
20. Zanjani F, Allen HK, Schoenberg N, Martin C, Clayton R. Immediate effects of a brief intervention to prevent alcohol and medication interactions among older adults. *Health Educ Res.* 2018;33(4):261-270. doi:[10.1093/her/cyy021](https://doi.org/10.1093/her/cyy021)
21. Davies EA, O'Mahony MS. Adverse drug reactions in special populations—the elderly. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2015;80(4):796-807. doi:[10.1111/bcp.12596](https://doi.org/10.1111/bcp.12596)
22. Woods AJ, Porges EC, Bryant VE, et al. Current heavy alcohol consumption is associated with greater cognitive impairment in older adults. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res.* 2016;40(11):2435-2444. doi:[10.1111/acer.13211](https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.13211)
23. Sklar AL, Gilbertson R, Boissoneault J, Prather R, Nixon SJ. Differential effects of moderate alcohol consumption on performance among older and younger adults. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res.* 2012;36(12):2150-2156. doi:[10.1111/j.1530-0277.2012.01833.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1530-0277.2012.01833.x)
24. McEvoy LK, Kritz-Silverstein D, Barrett-Connor E, Bergstrom J, Laughlin GA. Changes in alcohol intake and their relationship with health status over a 24-year follow-up period in community-dwelling older adults. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2013;61(8):1303-1308. doi:[10.1111/jgs.12366](https://doi.org/10.1111/jgs.12366)
25. Caputo F, Vignoli T, Leggio L, Addolorato G, Zoli G, Bernardi M. Alcohol use disorders in the elderly: a brief overview from epidemiology to treatment options. *Exp Gerontol.* 2012;47(6):411-416. doi:[10.1016/j.exger.2012.03.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.exger.2012.03.019)
26. Fenollal-Maldonado G, Brown D, Hoffman H, Kahlon C, Grossberg G. Alcohol use disorder in older adults. *Clin Geriatr Med.* 2022;38(1):1-22. doi:[10.1016/j.cger.2021.07.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cger.2021.07.006)
27. Bell MD, Vissicchio NA, Weinstein AJ. Visual and verbal learning deficits in veterans with alcohol and substance use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2016;159:61-65. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2015.11.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2015.11.007)
28. Airagnes G, Pelissolo A, Lavallée M, Flament M, Limosin F. Benzodiazepine misuse in the elderly: risk factors, consequences, and management. *Curr Psychiatry Rep.* 2016;18(10):89. doi:[10.1007/s11920-016-0727-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11920-016-0727-9)
29. Han BH, Tuazon E, Y Wei M, Paone D. Multimorbidity and inpatient utilization among older adults with opioid use disorder in New York City. *J Gen Intern Med.* 2022;37(7):1634-1640. doi:[10.1007/s11606-021-07130-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-021-07130-8)

30. Choi NG, DiNitto DM, Marti CN, Choi BY. Associations of mental health and substance use disorders with presenting problems and outcomes in older adults' emergency department visits. *Acad Emerg Med*. 2015;22(11):1316-1326. doi:[10.1111/acem.12803](https://doi.org/10.1111/acem.12803)
31. Huhn AS, Hobelmann JG, Ramirez A, Strain EC, Oyler GA. Trends in first-time treatment admissions for older adults with alcohol use disorder: availability of medical and specialty clinical services in hospital, residential, and outpatient facilities. *Drug Alcohol Dependence*. 2019;205:107694. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.107694](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.107694)
32. Kelly JF, Greene MC, Abry A, Bergman BG. Independent effects of entering recovery as a young versus older adult on long-term functioning and quality of life: results from a U.S. national study of recovering persons. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2021;219:108493. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108493](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2020.108493)
33. Boumans J, van de Mheen D, Crutzen R, Dupont H, Bovens R, Rozema A. Understanding how and why alcohol interventions prevent and reduce problematic alcohol consumption among older adults: a systematic review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022;19(6):3188. doi:[10.3390/ijerph19063188](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19063188)
34. Aldridge A, Linford R, Bray J. Substance use outcomes of patients served by a large US implementation of Screening, Brief Intervention and Referral to Treatment (SBIRT). *Addiction*. 2017;112(Suppl 2):43-53. doi:[10.1111/add.13651](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.13651)
35. McKnight-Eily LR, Liu Y, Brewer RD, et al. Vital signs: communication between health professionals and their patients about alcohol use—44 states and the District of Columbia, 2011. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2014;63(1):16-22.
36. Sahker E, Arndt S. Alcohol use screening and intervention by American primary care providers. *Int J Drug Policy*. 2017;41:29-33. doi:[10.1016/j.drugpo.2016.11.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugpo.2016.11.013)
37. Coogle CL, Owens MG. Screening and brief intervention for alcohol misuse in older adults: training outcomes among physicians and other healthcare practitioners in community-based settings. *Community Ment Health J*. 2015;51(5):546-553. doi:[10.1007/s10597-014-9804-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10597-014-9804-x)
38. Friedmann PD, McCullough D, Chin M, Saitz R. Screening and intervention for alcohol problems: a national survey of primary care physicians and psychiatrists. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2000;15(2):84-91. doi:[10.1046/j.1525-1497.2000.03379.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1525-1497.2000.03379.x)
39. Carew AM, Comiskey C. Treatment for opioid use and outcomes in older adults: a systematic literature review. *Drug Alcohol Depend*. 2018;182:48-57. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.10.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.10.007)
40. Kermel-Schiffman I, Gavriel-Fried B. Aging successfully, but still vulnerable: late life experiences of older adults who have recovered from alcohol use disorder. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2022;37(9). doi:[10.1002/gps.5807](https://doi.org/10.1002/gps.5807)
41. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
42. Weathermon R, Crabb DW. Alcohol and medication interactions. *Alcohol Res Health*. 1999;23(1):40-54.
43. Moore AA, Whiteman EJ, Ward KT. Risks of combined alcohol/medication use in older adults. *Am J Geriatr Pharmacother*. 2007;5(1):64-74. doi:[10.1016/j.amjopharm.2007.03.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjopharm.2007.03.006)
44. Jazbar J, Locatelli I, Kos M. The association between medication or alcohol use and the incidence of frailty: a retrospective cohort study. *BMC Geriatr*. 2021;21(1):25. doi:[10.1186/s12877-020-01969-y](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12877-020-01969-y)
45. Klotz U. Pharmacokinetics and drug metabolism in the elderly. *Drug Metab Rev*. 2009;41(2):67-76. doi:[10.1080/03602530902722679](https://doi.org/10.1080/03602530902722679)
46. Meier P, Seitz HK. Age, alcohol metabolism and liver disease. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*. 2008;11(1):21-26. doi:[10.1097/MCO.0b013e3282f30564](https://doi.org/10.1097/MCO.0b013e3282f30564)
47. Zhao J, Xin X, Xie GX, Palmer PP, Huang YG. Molecular and cellular mechanisms of the age-dependency of opioid analgesia and tolerance. *Mol Pain*. 2012;8:38. doi:[10.1186/1744-8069-8-38](https://doi.org/10.1186/1744-8069-8-38)
48. Monds LA, Ridley NJ, Rivas C, Withall A, Draper B, Lintzeris N. Cognition and adaptive functioning in older people attending drug and alcohol services. *Int Psychogeriatr*. 2017;29(5):815-823. doi:[10.1017/S1041610216002428](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1041610216002428)
49. Bruine de Bruin W, Parker AM, Strough J. Age differences in reported social networks and well-being. *Psychol Aging*. 2020;35(2):159-168. doi:[10.1037/pag0000415](https://doi.org/10.1037/pag0000415)

50. Bacharach S, Bamberger PA, Sonnenstuhl WJ, Vashdi DR. Retirement and drug abuse: the conditioning role of age and retirement trajectory. *Addict Behav.* 2008;33(12):1610-1614. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2008.07.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2008.07.012)
51. Bacharach S, Bamberger PA, Sonnenstuhl WJ, Vashdi D. Aging and drinking problems among mature adults: the moderating effects of positive alcohol expectancies and workforce disengagement. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs.* 2008;69(1):151-159. doi:[10.15288/jsad.2008.69.151](https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2008.69.151)
52. Bacharach SB, Bamberger PA, Cohen A, Doveh E. Retirement, social support, and drinking behavior: a cohort analysis of males with a baseline history of problem drinking. *J Drug Iss.* 2007;37(3):525-548. doi:[10.1177/002204260703700303](https://doi.org/10.1177/002204260703700303)
53. Feng Z, Lugtenberg M, Franse C, et al. Risk factors and protective factors associated with incident or increase of frailty among community-dwelling older adults: a systematic review of longitudinal studies. *PLoS One.* 2017;12(6):e0178383. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0178383](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0178383)
54. Sklar AL, Boissoneault J, Fillmore MT, Nixon SJ. Interactions between age and moderate alcohol effects on simulated driving performance. *Psychopharmacology (Berl).* 2014;231(3):557-566. doi:[10.1007/s00213-013-3269-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00213-013-3269-4)
55. Gilbertson R, Ceballos NA, Prather R, Nixon SJ. Effects of acute alcohol consumption in older and younger adults: perceived impairment versus psychomotor performance. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs.* 2009;70(2):242-252. doi:[10.15288/jsad.2009.70.242](https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2009.70.242)
56. Kuerbis AN, Hagman BT, Sacco P. Functioning of alcohol use disorders criteria among middle-aged and older adults: implications for DSM-5. *Subst Use Misuse.* 2013;48(4):309-322. doi:[10.3109/10826084.2012.762527](https://doi.org/10.3109/10826084.2012.762527)
57. Kraemer KL, Conigliaro J, Saitz R. Managing alcohol withdrawal in the elderly. *Drugs Aging.* 1999;14(6):409-425. doi:[10.2165/00002512-199914060-00002](https://doi.org/10.2165/00002512-199914060-00002)
58. Mulkey MA, Olson DM. Delirium tremens in the older adult. *J Neurosci Nurs.* 2020;52(6):316-321. doi:[10.1097/JNN.0000000000000543](https://doi.org/10.1097/JNN.0000000000000543)
59. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS): 2019. Data on Substance Abuse Treatment Facilities.* Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2020. Accessed November 29, 2022. <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/report/national-survey-substance-abuse-treatment-services-n-ssats-2019-data-substance-abuse>
60. Schutte K, Lemke S, Moos RH, Brennan PL. Age-sensitive psychosocial treatment for older adults with substance abuse. In: Crome I, Wu LT, Rao R, Crome P, eds. *Substance Use and Older People.* Wiley Blackwell; 2015:314-339.
61. Satre DD, Mertens JR, Areán PA, Weisner C. Five-year alcohol and drug treatment outcomes of older adults versus middle-aged and younger adults in a managed care program. *Addiction.* 2004;99(10):1286-1297. doi:[10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00831.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00831.x)
62. Oslin DW, Pettinati H, Volpicelli JR. Alcoholism treatment adherence: older age predicts better adherence and drinking outcomes. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry.* 2002;10(6):740-747.
63. Butt PR, White-Campbell M, Canham S, et al. Canadian guidelines on alcohol use disorder among older adults. *Can Geriatr J.* 2020;23(1):143-148. doi:[10.5770/cgj.23.425](https://doi.org/10.5770/cgj.23.425)
64. Nasreddine ZS, Phillips NA, Bédirian V, et al. The Montreal Cognitive Assessment, MoCA: a brief screening tool for mild cognitive impairment. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2005;53(4):695-699. doi:[10.1111/j.1532-5415.2005.53221.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.2005.53221.x)
65. Khan G, Mirza N, Waheed W. Developing guidelines for the translation and cultural adaptation of the Montreal Cognitive Assessment: scoping review and qualitative synthesis. *BJPsych Open.* 2022;8(1):e21. doi:[10.1192/bjo.2021.1067](https://doi.org/10.1192/bjo.2021.1067)
66. Davies LE, Spiers G, Kingston A, Todd A, Adamson J, Hanratty B. Adverse outcomes of polypharmacy in older people: systematic review of reviews. *J Am Med Dir Assoc.* 2020;21(2):181-187. doi:[10.1016/j.jamda.2019.10.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jamda.2019.10.022)
67. Martinez YV, Renom-Guiteras A, Reeves D, et al. A set of systematic reviews to help reduce inappropriate prescribing to older people: study protocol. *BMC Geriatr.* 2017;17(Suppl 1):231. doi:[10.1186/s12877-017-0570-9](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12877-017-0570-9)
68. Kim J, Parish AL. Polypharmacy and medication management in older adults. *Nurs Clin North Am.* 2017;52(3):457-468. doi:[10.1016/j.cnur.2017.04.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cnur.2017.04.007)



69. Chou R, Bougatsos C, Jungbauer R, et al. Screening for impaired visual acuity in older adults: updated evidence report and systematic review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. *JAMA*. 2022;327(21):2129-2140. doi:[10.1001/jama.2022.6381](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2022.6381)
70. Jin J. Screening for hearing loss in older adults. *JAMA*. 2021;325(12):1234. doi:[10.1001/jama.2021.2513](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2021.2513)
71. Yueh B, Piccirillo JF. Screening for hearing loss in older adults: insufficient evidence does not mean insufficient benefit. *JAMA*. 2021;325(12):1162-1163. doi:[10.1001/jama.2021.2020](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2021.2020)
72. Cassarly C, Matthews LJ, Simpson AN, Dubno JR. The Revised Hearing Handicap Inventory and Screening Tool based on psychometric reevaluation of the Hearing Handicap Inventories for the Elderly and Adults. *Ear Hear*. 2020;41(1):95-105. doi:[10.1097/AUD.0000000000000746](https://doi.org/10.1097/AUD.0000000000000746)
73. Fong JH. Disability incidence and functional decline among older adults with major chronic diseases. *BMC Geriatr*. 2019;19(1):323. doi:[10.1186/s12877-019-1348-z](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12877-019-1348-z)
74. Brown RT, Diaz-Ramirez LG, Boscardin WJ, Cappola AR, Lee SJ, Steinman MA. Changes in the hierarchy of functional impairment from middle age to older age. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*. 2022;77(8):1577-1584. doi:[10.1093/geronol/glab250](https://doi.org/10.1093/geronol/glab250)
75. Katz S, Stroud MW III. Functional assessment in geriatrics: a review of progress and directions. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 1989;37(3):267-271. doi:[10.1111/j.1532-5415.1989.tb06820.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.1989.tb06820.x)
76. Hartigan I. A comparative review of the Katz ADL and the Barthel Index in assessing the activities of daily living of older people. *Int J Older People Nurs*. 2007;2(3):204-212. doi:[10.1111/j.1748-3743.2007.00074.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-3743.2007.00074.x)
77. Quinn TJ, McArthur K, Ellis G, Stott DJ. Functional assessment in older people. *BMJ*. 2011;343:d4681. doi:[10.1136/bmj.d4681](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.d4681)
78. Graf C. The Lawton Instrumental Activities of Daily Living Scale. *Am J Nurs*. 2008;108(4):52-62;quiz 62-63. doi:[10.1097/01.NAJ.0000314810.46029.74](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.NAJ.0000314810.46029.74)
79. Yesavage JA, Brink TL, Rose TL, et al. Development and validation of a geriatric depression screening scale: a preliminary report. *J Psychiatr Res*. 1982;17(1):37-49. doi:[10.1016/0022-3956\(82\)90033-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-3956(82)90033-4)
80. Montorio I, Izal M. The Geriatric Depression Scale: a review of its development and utility. *Int Psychogeriatr*. 1996;8(1):103-112. doi:[10.1017/s1041610296002505](https://doi.org/10.1017/s1041610296002505)
81. Gana K, Bailly N, Broc G, Cazauiellh C, Boudouda NE. The Geriatric Depression Scale: does it measure depressive mood, depressive affect, or both? *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2017;32(10):1150-1157. doi:[10.1002/gps.4582](https://doi.org/10.1002/gps.4582)
82. Brañez-Condorena A, Soriano-Moreno DR, Navarro-Flores A, Solis-Chimoy B, Diaz-Barrera ME, Taype-Rondan A. Accuracy of the Geriatric Depression Scale (GDS)-4 and GDS-5 for the screening of depression among older adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One*. 2021;16(7):e0253899. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0253899](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0253899)
83. Pachana NA, Byrne GJ, Siddle H, Koloski N, Harley E, Arnold E. Development and validation of the Geriatric Anxiety Inventory. *Int Psychogeriatr*. 2007;19(1):103-114. doi:[10.1017/S1041610206003504](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1041610206003504)
84. Segal DL, June A, Payne M, Coolidge FL, Yochim B. Development and initial validation of a self-report assessment tool for anxiety among older adults: the Geriatric Anxiety Scale. *J Anxiety Disord*. 2010;24(7):709-714. doi:[10.1016/j.janxdis.2010.05.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.janxdis.2010.05.002)
85. Carlucci L, Balestrieri M, Maso E, Marini A, Conte N, Balsamo M. Psychometric properties and diagnostic accuracy of the short form of the Geriatric Anxiety Scale (GAS-10). *BMC Geriatr*. 2021;21(1):401. doi:[10.1186/s12877-021-02350-3](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12877-021-02350-3)
86. Mueller AE, Segal DL, Gavett B, et al. Geriatric Anxiety Scale: item response theory analysis, differential item functioning, and creation of a ten-item short form (GAS-10). *Int Psychogeriatr*. 2015;27(7):1099-1111. doi:[10.1017/S1041610214000210](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1041610214000210)
87. Johnco C, Knight A, Tadic D, Wuthrich VM. Psychometric properties of the Geriatric Anxiety Inventory (GAI) and its short-form (GAI-SF) in a clinical and non-clinical sample of older adults. *Int Psychogeriatr*. 2015;27(7):1089-1097. doi:[10.1017/S1041610214001586](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1041610214001586)
88. Vellas B, Villars H, Abellan G, et al. Overview of the MNA—its history and challenges. *J Nutr Health Aging*. 2006;10(6):456-463; discussion 463-465.

89. Valentini A, Federici M, Cianfarani MA, Tarantino U, Bertoli A. Frailty and nutritional status in older people: the Mini Nutritional Assessment as a screening tool for the identification of frail subjects. *Clin Interv Aging*. 2018;13:1237-1244. doi:[10.2147/CIA.S164174](https://doi.org/10.2147/CIA.S164174)
90. Dent E, Hoogendijk EO, Visvanathan R, Wright ORL. Malnutrition screening and assessment in hospitalised older people: a review. *J Nutr Health Aging*. 2019;23(5):431-441. doi:[10.1007/s12603-019-1176-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12603-019-1176-z)
91. Lorenzo-López L, Maseda A, de Labra C, Regueiro-Folgueira L, Rodríguez-Villamil JL, Millán-Calenti JC. Nutritional determinants of frailty in older adults: a systematic review. *BMC Geriatr*. 2017;17(1):108. doi:[10.1186/s12877-017-0496-2](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12877-017-0496-2)
92. Federal Highway Administration. *National Household Travel Survey*. Updated 2022. Accessed March 28, 2023. <https://nhts.ornl.gov/>
93. Ang BH, Oxley JA, Chen WS, Yap KK, Song KP, Lee SWH. To reduce or to cease: a systematic review and meta-analysis of quantitative studies on self-regulation of driving. *J Safety Res*. 2019;70:243-251. doi:[10.1016/j.jsr.2019.07.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsr.2019.07.004)
94. Dickerson AE, Molnar LJ, Bédard M, et al. Transportation and aging: an updated research agenda to advance safe mobility among older adults transitioning from driving to non-driving. *Gerontologist*. 2019;59(2):215-221. doi:[10.1093/geront/gnx120](https://doi.org/10.1093/geront/gnx120)
95. Beck LF, Luo F, West BA. Examining patterns of driving avoidance behaviors among older people using latent class analysis. *J Appl Gerontol*. 2022;41(7):1752-1762. doi:[10.1177/07334648221086953](https://doi.org/10.1177/07334648221086953)
96. Johannesen M, LoGiudice D. Elder abuse: a systematic review of risk factors in community-dwelling elders. *Age Ageing*. 2013;42(3):292-298. doi:[10.1093/ageing/afs195](https://doi.org/10.1093/ageing/afs195)
97. Lander L, Howsare J, Byrne M. The impact of substance use disorders on families and children: from theory to practice. *Soc Work Public Health*. 2013;28(3-4):194-205. doi:[10.1080/19371918.2013.759005](https://doi.org/10.1080/19371918.2013.759005)
98. Satre DD, Chi FW, Mertens JR, Weisner CM. Effects of age and life transitions on alcohol and drug treatment outcome over nine years. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs*. 2012;73(3):459-468. doi:[10.15288/jsad.2012.73.459](https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2012.73.459)
99. Kok RM, Reynolds CF III. Management of depression in older adults: a review. *JAMA*. 2017;317(20):2114-2122. doi:[10.1001/jama.2017.5706](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2017.5706)
100. Kim Y, Kim K, Chartier KG, Wike TL, McDonald SE. Adverse childhood experience patterns, major depressive disorder, and substance use disorder in older adults. *Aging Ment Health*. 2021;25(3):484-491. doi:[10.1080/13607863.2019.1693974](https://doi.org/10.1080/13607863.2019.1693974)
101. Satre DD, Sterling SA, Mackin RS, Weisner C. Patterns of alcohol and drug use among depressed older adults seeking outpatient psychiatric services. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry*. 2011;19(8):695-703. doi:[10.1097/JGP.0b013e3181f17f0a](https://doi.org/10.1097/JGP.0b013e3181f17f0a)
102. Han B, Olsson M, Mojtabai R. Depression care among depressed adults with and without comorbid substance use disorders in the United States. *Depress Anxiety*. 2017;34(3):291-300. doi:[10.1002/da.22592](https://doi.org/10.1002/da.22592)
103. Coughlin LN, Pfeiffer P, Ganoczy D, Lin LA. Quality of outpatient depression treatment in patients with comorbid substance use disorder. *Am J Psychiatry*. 2021;178(5):414-423. doi:[10.1176/appi.ajp.2020.20040454](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.ajp.2020.20040454)
104. Siu AL; US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for depression in adults: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. *JAMA*. 2016;315(4):380-387. doi:[10.1001/jama.2015.18392](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2015.18392)
105. Flood M, Buckwalter KC. Recommendations for mental health care of older adults: part 2—an overview of dementia, delirium, and substance abuse. *J Gerontol Nurs*. 2009;35(2):35-47; quiz 48-49.
106. Inouye SK, Westendorp RGJ, Saczynski JS. Delirium in elderly people. *Lancet*. 2014;383(9920):911-922. doi:[10.1016/S0140-6736\(13\)60688-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60688-1)
107. Hshieh TT, Inouye SK, Oh ES. Delirium in the elderly. *Clin Geriatr Med*. 2020;36(2):183-199. doi:[10.1016/j.cger.2019.11.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cger.2019.11.001)
108. Day E, Daly C. Clinical management of the alcohol withdrawal syndrome. *Addiction*. 2022;117(3):804-814. doi:[10.1111/add.15647](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15647)

109. European Delirium Association, American Delirium Society. The DSM-5 criteria, level of arousal and delirium diagnosis: inclusiveness is safer. *BMC Med.* 2014;12:141. doi:[10.1186/s12916-014-0141-2](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12916-014-0141-2)
110. Hugo J, Ganguli M. Dementia and cognitive impairment: epidemiology, diagnosis, and treatment. *Clin Geriatr Med.* 2014;30(3):421-442. doi:[10.1016/j.cger.2014.04.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cger.2014.04.001)
111. Fjell AM, Walhovd KB. Structural brain changes in aging: courses, causes and cognitive consequences. *Rev Neurosci.* 2010;21(3):187-221. doi:[10.1515/revneuro.2010.21.3.187](https://doi.org/10.1515/revneuro.2010.21.3.187)
112. Kelly MP. Cyclic nucleotide signaling changes associated with normal aging and age-related diseases of the brain. *Cell Signal.* 2018;42:281-291. doi:[10.1016/j.cellsig.2017.11.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cellsig.2017.11.004)
113. de Paula França Resende E, Ketelle R, Karydas A, et al. Late-onset alcohol abuse as a presenting symptom of neurodegenerative diseases. *J Alzheimers Dis.* 2022;86(3):1073-1080. doi:[10.3233/JAD-215369](https://doi.org/10.3233/JAD-215369)
114. Crowe SF, Stranks EK. The residual medium and long-term cognitive effects of benzodiazepine use: an updated meta-analysis. *Arch Clin Neuropsychol.* 2018;33(7):901-911. doi:[10.1093/arclin/acx120](https://doi.org/10.1093/arclin/acx120)
115. Brennan SE, McDonald S, Page MJ, et al. Long-term effects of alcohol consumption on cognitive function: a systematic review and dose-response analysis of evidence published between 2007 and 2018. *Syst Rev.* 2020;9(1):33. doi:[10.1186/s13643-019-1220-4](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13643-019-1220-4)
116. Kalapatapu RK, Ventura MI, Barnes DE. Lifetime alcohol use and cognitive performance in older adults. *J Addict Dis.* 2017;36(1):38-47. doi:[10.1080/10550887.2016.1245029](https://doi.org/10.1080/10550887.2016.1245029)
117. Han BH, Tuazon E, Kunins HV, Mantha S, Paone D. Unintentional drug overdose deaths involving cocaine among middle-aged and older adults in New York City. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2019;198:121-125. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.01.042](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.01.042)
118. Potru S, Tang YL. Chronic pain, opioid use disorder, and clinical management among older adults. *Focus (Am Psychiatr Publ).* 2021;19(3):294-302. doi:[10.1176/appi.focus.20210002](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.focus.20210002)
119. Day BF, Rosenthal GL. Social isolation proxy variables and prescription opioid and benzodiazepine misuse among older adults in the U.S.: a cross-sectional analysis of data from the National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2015-2017. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2019;204:107518. doi:[10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.06.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.06.020)
120. Maree RD, Marcum ZA, Saghafi E, Weiner DK, Karp JF. A systematic review of opioid and benzodiazepine misuse in older adults. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry.* 2016;24(11):949-963. doi:[10.1016/j.jagp.2016.06.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jagp.2016.06.003)
121. Zantinge EM, van den Berg M, Smit HA, Picavet HSJ. Retirement and a healthy lifestyle: opportunity or pitfall? a narrative review of the literature. *Eur J Public Health.* 2014;24(3):433-439. doi:[10.1093/eurpub/ckt157](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurpub/ckt157)
122. Wang X, Steier JB, Gallo WT. The effect of retirement on alcohol consumption: results from the US Health and Retirement Study. *Eur J Public Health.* 2014;24(3):485-489. doi:[10.1093/eurpub/cku027](https://doi.org/10.1093/eurpub/cku027)
123. Sacco P, Burruss K, Smith CA, et al. Drinking behavior among older adults at a continuing care retirement community: affective and motivational influences. *Aging Ment Health.* 2015;19(3):279-289. doi:[10.1080/13607863.2014.933307](https://doi.org/10.1080/13607863.2014.933307)
124. Kuerbis A, Sacco P. The impact of retirement on the drinking patterns of older adults: a review. *Addict Behav.* 2012;37(5):587-595. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2012.01.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2012.01.022)
125. Dang L, Ananthasubramaniam A, Mezuk B. Spotlight on the challenges of depression following retirement and opportunities for interventions. *Clin Interv Aging.* 2022;17:1037-1056. doi:[10.2147/CIA.S336301](https://doi.org/10.2147/CIA.S336301)
126. Sacco P, Bucholz KK, Harrington D. Gender differences in stressful life events, social support, perceived stress, and alcohol use among older adults: results from a national survey. *Subst Use Misuse.* 2014;49(4):456-465. doi:[10.3109/10826084.2013.846379](https://doi.org/10.3109/10826084.2013.846379)
127. Mauro PM, Canham SL, Martins SS, Spira AP. Substance-use coping and self-rated health among US middle-aged and older adults. *Addict Behav.* 2015;42:96-100. doi:[10.1016/j.addbeh.2014.10.031](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2014.10.031)
128. Fitzpatrick AL, Powe NR, Cooper LS, Ives DG, Robbins JA. Barriers to health care access among the elderly and who perceives them. *Am J Public Health.* 2004;94(10):1788-1794. doi:[10.2105/ajph.94.10.1788](https://doi.org/10.2105/ajph.94.10.1788)

129. Fulmer T, Reuben DB, Auerbach J, Fick DM, Galambos C, Johnson KS. Actualizing better health and health care for older adults. *Health Aff (Millwood)*. 2021;40(2):219-225. doi:[10.1377/hlthaff.2020.01470](https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.01470)
130. Institute of Medicine. *The Mental Health and Substance Use Workforce for Older Adults: In Whose Hands?* National Academies Press (US); 2012.
131. Morse SA, Watson C, MacMaster SA, Bride BE. Differences between older and younger adults in residential treatment for co-occurring disorders. *J Dual Diagn*. 2015;11(1):75-82. doi:[10.1080/15504263.2014.993263](https://doi.org/10.1080/15504263.2014.993263)

### Chapter 23: Supporting Patients Working in Safety-sensitive Occupations

1. Executive Order 12564—Drug-free Federal workplace. *Fed Regist*. 1986;51(180):32889-32893. Accessed July 6, 2023. [https://archives.federalregister.gov/issue\\_slice/1986/9/17/32889-32893.pdf](https://archives.federalregister.gov/issue_slice/1986/9/17/32889-32893.pdf)
2. Omnibus Transportation Employee Testing Act of 1991, Pub L No. 102-143, 105 Stat 917 (1991). Accessed August 25, 2022. [https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/199111028\\_Omnibus\\_Act.pdf](https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/199111028_Omnibus_Act.pdf)
3. US Department of Transportation. *Department of Transportation*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.transportation.gov/>
4. US Department of Transportation. *Office of Drug & Alcohol Policy & Compliance*. Updated March 8, 2021. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.transportation.gov/odape>
5. Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug and Alcohol Testing Programs. 49 CFR §40 (2000). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-49/subtitle-A/part-40>
6. Federal Aviation Administration. *Federal Aviation Administration*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.faa.gov/>
7. Federal Aviation Administration. *About the Drug Abatement Division*. Accessed August 25, 2022. [https://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/avs/offices/aam/drug\\_alcohol/about](https://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/avs/offices/aam/drug_alcohol/about)
8. Medical Standards and Certification. 14 CFR §67 (1996). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-14/chapter-I/subchapter-D/part-67>
9. Drug and Alcohol Testing Program. 14 CFR §120 (2009). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-14/chapter-I/subchapter-G/part-120>
10. Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/>
11. Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. *Drug & Alcohol Testing Program*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/drug-alcohol-testing-program>
12. Controlled Substances and Alcohol Use and Testing. 49 CFR §382 (2001). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-49/subtitle-B/chapter-III/subchapter-B/part-382>
13. Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. *FMCSA Regulations and Interpretations—49 CFR Parts 300-399*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.fmcsa.dot.gov/regulations/search>
14. Federal Railroad Administration. *Federal Railroad Administration*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://railroads.dot.gov/>
15. Federal Railroad Administration. *Drug and Alcohol*. Updated March 8, 2022. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://railroads.dot.gov/divisions/partnerships-programs/drug-and-alcohol>
16. Control of Alcohol and Drug Use. 49 CFR §219 (2022). Accessed July 6, 2023. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-49/subtitle-B/chapter-II/part-219>
17. Federal Transit Administration. *Federal Transit Administration*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.transit.dot.gov/>
18. Federal Transit Administration. *Drug & Alcohol Program*. Updated July 6, 2022. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.transit.dot.gov/drug-alcohol-program>

19. Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations. 49 CFR §655 (2001). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-49/subtitle-B/chapter-VI/part-655>
20. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. *NHTSA*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.nhtsa.gov/>
21. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. *Statutory Authorities*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.nhtsa.gov/laws-regulations/statutory-authorities>
22. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. *Impaired Driving*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.nhtsa.gov/laws-regulations/impaired-driving>
23. *MAP-21*, 112th Cong, 2nd Sess (2012). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/112th-congress/house-bill/4348>
24. *SAFETEA-LU*, 109th Cong, 1st Sess (2005). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/109th-congress/house-bill/3>
25. Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration. *Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.phmsa.dot.gov/>
26. Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration. *Drug and Alcohol Testing Program Overview*. Updated January 7, 2022. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.phmsa.dot.gov/pipeline/drug-and-alcohol/drug-and-alcohol-testing-program-overview>
27. Drug and Alcohol Testing. 49 CFR §199 (1988). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-49/subtitle-B/chapter-I/subchapter-D/part-199>
28. US Department of Homeland Security. *United States Coast Guard*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.uscg.mil/>
29. US Coast Guard, US Department of Homeland Security. *Drug and Alcohol Program*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.dco.uscg.mil/Our-Organization/Assistant-Commandant-for-Prevention-Policy-CG-5P/Inspections-Compliance-CG-5PC-/Office-of-Investigations-Casualty-Analysis/DAPI-Program-Main-Page/>
30. Marine Casualties and Investigations. 46 CFR §4 (1974). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-46/chapter-I/subchapter-A/part-4>
31. Marine Investigation Regulations—Personnel Action. 46 CFR §5 (1985). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-46/chapter-I/subchapter-A/part-5>
32. Chemical Testing. 46 CFR §16 (1988). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-46/chapter-I/subchapter-B/part-16>
33. US Department of Defense. *U.S. Department of Defense*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.defense.gov/>
34. Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace. 48 CFR §223 (1991). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-48/chapter-2/subchapter-D/part-223>
35. US Nuclear Regulatory Commission. *NRC*. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.nrc.gov/>
36. US Nuclear Regulatory Commission. *Fitness-for-Duty Programs*. Updated August 27, 2020. Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.nrc.gov/reactors/operating/ops-experience/fitness-for-duty.html>
37. Fitness for Duty Programs. 10 CFR §26 (2008). Accessed August 25, 2022. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-10/chapter-I/part-26>
38. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
39. World Health Organization. *International Classification of Diseases 11th Revision*. 2022. Accessed August 18, 2022. <https://icd.who.int/en>
40. DuPont RL, McLellan AT, Carr G, Gendel M, Skipper GE. How are addicted physicians treated? a national survey of physician health programs. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2009;37(1):1-7. doi:10.1016/j.jsat.2009.03.010

41. DuPont RL, McLellan AT, White WL, Merlo LJ, Gold MS. Setting the standard for recovery: physicians' health programs. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2009;36(2):159-171. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2008.01.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2008.01.004)
42. DuPont RL, Skipper GE. Six lessons from state physician health programs to promote long-term recovery. *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2012;44(1):72-78. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2012.660106](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2012.660106)
43. Merlo LJ, Campbell MD, Shea C, et al. Essential components of physician health program monitoring for substance use disorder: a survey of participants 5 years post successful program completion. *Am J Addict*. 2022;31(2):115-122. doi:[10.1111/ajad.13257](https://doi.org/10.1111/ajad.13257)
44. Merlo LJ, Campbell MD, Skipper GE, Shea CL, DuPont RL. Outcomes for physicians with opioid dependence treated without agonist pharmacotherapy in physician health programs. *J Subst Abuse Treat*. 2016;64:47-54. doi:[10.1016/j.jsat.2016.02.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsat.2016.02.004)
45. Goldenberg M, Miotto K, Skipper GE, Sanford J. Outcomes of physicians with substance use disorders in state physician health programs: a narrative review. *J Psychoactive Drugs*. 2020;52(3):195-202. doi:[10.1080/02791072.2020.1734696](https://doi.org/10.1080/02791072.2020.1734696)
46. *Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990*, 101st Cong, 2nd Sess (1990). Accessed December 14, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/101st-congress/senate-bill/933>
47. *ADA Amendments Act of 2008*, 110th Cong, 2nd Sess (2008). Accessed December 14, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/110th-congress/senate-bill/3406>
48. US Department of Justice. *Guide to Disability Rights Laws*. October 1, 1996. Updated February 28, 2020. Accessed November 15, 2022. <https://www.ada.gov/resources/disability-rights-guide/>
49. Earley PH, Zummo J, Memisoglu A, Silverman BL, Gastfriend DR. Open-label study of injectable extended-release naltrexone (XR-NTX) in healthcare professionals with opioid dependence. *J Addict Med*. 2017;11(3):224-230. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000302](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000302)
50. AMA Council on Mental Health. The sick physician: impairment by psychiatric disorders, including alcoholism and drug dependence. *JAMA*. 1973;223(6):684-687. doi:[10.1001/jama.1973.03220060058020](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.1973.03220060058020)
51. Earley PH. Physician health programs and addiction among physicians. In: Miller SC, Fiellin DA, Rosenthal RN, Saitz R, eds. *The ASAM Principles of Addiction Medicine*. 6th ed. Wolters Kluwer; 2019:671-692.
52. Candilis PJ, Kim DT, Sulmasy LS; ACP Ethics, Professionalism and Human Rights Committee. Physician impairment and rehabilitation: reintegration into medical practice while ensuring patient safety: a position paper from the American College of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med*. 2019;170(12):871-879. doi:[10.7326/M18-3605](https://doi.org/10.7326/M18-3605)
53. DuPont RL, Seppala MD, White WL. The three missing elements in the treatment of substance use disorders: lessons from the physician health programs. *J Addict Dis*. 2016;35(1):3-7. doi:[10.1080/10550887.2015.1102797](https://doi.org/10.1080/10550887.2015.1102797)
54. Cottler LB, Ajinkya S, Merlo LJ, Nixon SJ, Ben Abdallah A, Gold MS. Lifetime psychiatric and substance use disorders among impaired physicians in a physicians health program: comparison to a general treatment population: psychopathology of impaired physicians. *J Addict Med*. 2013;7(2):108-112. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0b013e31827fad9](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0b013e31827fad9)
55. Kilmer B, Nicosia N, Heaton P, Midgett G. Efficacy of frequent monitoring with swift, certain, and modest sanctions for violations: insights from South Dakota's 24/7 Sobriety project. *Am J Public Health*. 2013;103(1):e37-e43. doi:[10.2105/AJPH.2012.300989](https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2012.300989)
56. Nicosia N, Kilmer B, Heaton P. Can a criminal justice alcohol abstinence programme with swift, certain, and modest sanctions (24/7 Sobriety) reduce population mortality? a retrospective observational study. *Lancet Psychiatry*. 2016; 3(3):226-232. doi:[10.1016/S2215-0366\(15\)00416-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(15)00416-2)
57. Midgett G, Kilmer B. Can novel "swift-certain-fair" programs work outside of pioneering jurisdictions? an analysis of 24/7 Sobriety in Montana, USA. *Addiction*. 2021;116(12):3381-3387. doi:[10.1111/add.15584](https://doi.org/10.1111/add.15584)
58. American Medical Association. *Code of Medical Ethics*. American Medical Association; 2016.
59. Polles AG, Williams MK, Phalin BR, Teitelbaum S, Merlo LJ. Neuropsychological impairment associated with substance use by physicians. *J Neurol Sci*. 2020;411:116714. doi:[10.1016/j.jns.2020.116714](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jns.2020.116714)

## Key Terms Glossary

1. American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology. Specialty & Subspecialty Certificates: American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology. 2023. <https://www.abms.org/board/american-board-of-psychiatry-neurology/>
2. UPMC. *Advanced Practice Providers*. Accessed May 4, 2023. <https://www.upmc.com/healthcare-professionals/education/advance-practice-providers>
3. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. *Care Coordination*. Updated August 2018. Accessed February 24, 2023. <https://www.ahrq.gov/ncepcr/care/coordination.html>
4. Minkoff K. Dual diagnosis enhanced programs. *J Dual Diagn*. 2008;4(3):320-325. doi:[10.1080/15504260802076314](https://doi.org/10.1080/15504260802076314)
5. Stubbe DE. Practicing cultural competence and cultural humility in the care of diverse patients. *Focus (Am Psychiatr Publ)*. 2020;18(1):49-51. doi:[10.1176/appi.focus.20190041](https://doi.org/10.1176/appi.focus.20190041)
6. HealthCare.gov. *Habilitative/Habilitation Services*. Accessed May 4, 2023. <https://www.healthcare.gov/glossary/habilitative-habilitation-services/>
7. US Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the Surgeon General. *Facing Addiction in America: The Surgeon General's Report on Alcohol, Drugs, and Health*. US Department of Health and Human Services; 2016. Accessed March 2, 2023. <https://addiction.surgeongeneral.gov/sites/default/files/surgeon-generals-report.pdf>
8. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *Medications for Opioid Use Disorder: For Healthcare and Addiction Professionals, Policymakers, Patients, and Families*. Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP), No. 63. Publication No. PEP21-02-01-002. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2021. Accessed March 13, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/pep21-02-01-002.pdf>
9. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. *SAMHSA's Working Definition of Recovery*. Publication No. PEP12-RECDEF. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; 2012. Accessed March 19, 2023. <https://store.samhsa.gov/product/SAMHSA-s-Working-Definition-of-Recovery/PEP12-RECDEF>
10. HealthCare.gov. *Rehabilitative/Rehabilitation Services*. Accessed May 4, 2023. <https://www.healthcare.gov/glossary/rehabilitative-rehabilitation-services/>
11. US Department of Health and Human Services. *Social Determinants of Health*. Accessed March 29, 2023. <https://health.gov/healthypeople/priority-areas/social-determinants-health>
12. Kim CJ, Hwang AR, Yoo JS. The impact of a stage-matched intervention to promote exercise behavior in participants with type 2 diabetes. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2004;41(8):833-841. doi:[10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2004.03.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2004.03.009)
13. American Society of Addiction Medicine. The ASAM national practice guideline for the treatment of opioid use disorder: 2020 focused update. *J Addict Med*. 2020;14(2S Suppl 1):1-91. doi:[10.1097/ADM.0000000000000633](https://doi.org/10.1097/ADM.0000000000000633)
14. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition, Text Revision*. American Psychiatric Association; 2022.
15. HealthIT.gov. *Frequently Asked Questions*. Accessed May 4, 2023. <https://www.healthit.gov/faq/what-telehealth>

